



**GOVT.TOOL ROOM & TRAINING CENTRE
KARNATAKA**

**DIPLOMA IN TOOL & DIE MAKING / PRECISION MANUFACTURING AND
MECHATRONICS COURSE**

SUBJECT: ENGINEERING MATHEMATICS – I

SEMESTER: I

UNIT 1: DETERMINANTS

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. If $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 3 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$, the value of x is ____ (x = 6)
2. $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ ($a_1b_2 - a_2b_1$)
3. If two rows or columns of a determinant are interchanged, the determinant is multiplied by ____ (-1)
4. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ 3 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (56)
5. The order of determinant $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (2)
6. $\begin{vmatrix} 8 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} =$ ____ (-16)
7. In a determinant if two rows and columns are identical, the value of determinant is ____ (0)
8. If rows are changed into columns and columns into rows, the value of determinant is ____ (unaltered)
9. If a determinant has 2 rows and 2 columns, the order of determinant is ____ (2)
10. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$ then $2A$ is ____ ($\begin{vmatrix} 10 & 16 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$)
11. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (-2)
12. Determinant of $\begin{pmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 6 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ is ____ (-1)
13. $\begin{vmatrix} a & 0 \\ 0 & a \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (a^2)

14. $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -5 \\ 6 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 8 \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (13)

15. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$ then $-3A =$ ____ $\begin{vmatrix} -24 & -3 \\ 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$

16. $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} * \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 9 \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (48)

17. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \\ 7 & 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (-54)

18. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \\ 6 & 9 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (-90)

19. The order of determinant $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 2 & 8 & 1 \\ 7 & 9 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$ is ____ (3)

20. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 12 & 3 \\ -4 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$ then $A * B$ is ____ (432)

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. A^{-1} does not exists if $|A| =$

a) 0

b) 1

c) 2

d) -1

2. $\begin{vmatrix} 10 & 2 \\ 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix} * \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ is

a) 10

b) 5

c) 100

d) 50

3. If $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & x \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ the value of x is

a) 5

b) 10

c) -10

d) 0

4. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 & 6 \\ 6 & 8 & 12 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ is

a) 0

b) 1

c) 10

d) 12

5. $A = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{vmatrix} 12 & 5 \\ 7 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$ $A - B$ is

a) 25

b) 10

c) 3

d) -4

6. If $6x + 2y = 7$ and $10x - 14y = 3$ the value of x is

a) 0

b) 104

c) -104

d) 1

7. The value of is $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ 3 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$

a) 12

b) 18

c) 42

d) 9

8. If $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ then determinant of A is

a) 5

b) -15

c) -5

d) -3

9. If $\begin{vmatrix} x & 5 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ the value of x is

- a) 5
- b) 3
- c) 1
- d) 15

10. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{vmatrix}$ is

- a) abc
- b) $-abc$
- c) 0
- d) None of these

11. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} \tan\theta & \sec\theta \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} =$

- a) $\tan\theta - \sec\theta$
- b) $\sec\theta - \tan\theta$
- c) $\tan\theta + \sec\theta$
- d) $\sec\theta + \tan\theta$

12. $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -b & 0 \\ 0 & a & b \\ b & 9 & a \end{vmatrix}$ is

- a) b^3
- b) $-b^3$
- c) $-ab^3$
- d) ab^3

13. Determinant of $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ is

- a) 10
- b) 13
- c) 15
- d) 5

14. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & b \\ a & 0 & 0 \\ c & c & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

- a) -abc
- b) abc
- c) 0
- d) 1

15. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \sin\theta \\ \sin\theta & 1 \end{vmatrix} =$

- a) $\cos^2\theta$
- b) $\sin^2\theta$
- c) $\operatorname{Cosec}^2\theta$
- d) $\cot^2\theta$

16. If $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 11 \\ 1 & 12 \end{pmatrix}$ then determinant of A is

- a) 24
- b) 11
- c) 35
- d) 13

17. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ then $A + 2B$ is

- a) 14
- b) 12
- c) 8
- d) 6

18. The value of $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & b & 1 \\ 1 & c & 1 \end{vmatrix}$ is

- a) $abc-1$
- b) abc
- c) 1
- d) 0

19. If $\begin{vmatrix} 6 & x \\ 4 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$ the value of is

- a) 1
- b) 2
- c) 0
- d) None of these

20. If $\begin{vmatrix} 12 & 2x \\ 4 & x \end{vmatrix} = 4$ the value of is

- a) 10
- b) 8
- c) 4
- d) 1

III. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. Solve for x if $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Ans: $3x - 8 = 0$

$$3x = 8$$

$$x = 8/3$$

2. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $5 \times 6 - (-3 \times 2) = 30 - 6 = 24$

3. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 0 \\ -a & b & 0 \\ x & y & c \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $a(bxc - yx0) - 0 + 0 = abc$

4. Find the value of $\begin{vmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $= \cos \theta * \cos \theta - (\sin \theta * -\sin \theta)$

$$= \cos^2 \theta - (-\sin^2 \theta)$$

$$= \cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta$$

5. If $\begin{vmatrix} 1-x & 1 \\ 6 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$ find the value of x

Ans: $(1-x) \times 2 - 6 \times 1 = 0$

$$2-2x-6=0$$

$$-2x-4=0$$

$$-2x=4$$

$$x=4/-2=-2$$

6. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 6 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\text{Ans: } = (3*6 - 5*2) - (4*5 - 6*3)$$

$$= (18 - 10) - (20 - 18)$$

$$= 8 - 2 = 6$$

7. Find the value of x if $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3x \\ 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 5$

$$\text{Ans: } 2*10 - 5*3x = 5$$

$$20 - 15x = 5$$

$$-15x = 5 - 20$$

$$X = \frac{-15}{-15}$$

$$X = 1$$

8. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -\tan\theta \\ \tan\theta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\text{Ans: } = 1*1 - (\tan\theta * -\tan\theta)$$

$$= 1 + \tan^2\theta$$

$$= \sec^2\theta$$

9. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -6 \\ -5 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\text{Ans: } = 2*4 - (-5*-6)$$

$$= 8 - 30$$

$$= -22$$

10. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 9 & -5 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\text{Ans: } = 1(-5*-2 - 4*0) - 0 + 0$$

$$= 1(10 - 0)$$

$$= 10$$

11. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -\cot\theta \\ \cot\theta & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } &= 1 - (-\cot^2\theta) \\ &= 1 + \cot^2\theta \\ &= \operatorname{cosec}^2\theta\end{aligned}$$

12. Find x if $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2-x \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } &30 - (2 - x) = 0 \\ &28 + x = 0 \\ &X = -28\end{aligned}$$

13. Find y if $\begin{vmatrix} 1+y & x \\ 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } &4(1+y) - 0 = 0 \\ &4 + 4y = 0 \\ &4y = -4 \\ &Y = -1\end{aligned}$$

14. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 9 & 4 \\ -3 & 11 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\text{Ans: } = 99 - (-12) = 99 + 12 = 111$$

15. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 5 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } &= 1(0 - 0) - 4(2 - 0) + 3(4 - 0) \\ &= 0 - 8 + 12 = 4\end{aligned}$$

16. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} \sin\theta & -\cos\theta & 1 \\ \cos\theta & \sin\theta & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } &= \sin\theta (\sin\theta - 0) + \cos\theta (\cos\theta - 0) + 1(0) \\ &= \sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1\end{aligned}$$

17. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ y & x & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $= x(0 + x) - y(0 + y) + z(0)$

$= x^2 - y^2$

18. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $= 2(0 - 6) - 1(10 - 3) + 5(2 - 0)$

$= -12 - 7 + 10 = -9$

19. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 + 3x \\ 1 & 5x \end{vmatrix} = 0$ find x

Ans: $10x - (7 + 3x) = 0$

$7x - 7 = 0$

$7x = 7$

$x = 1$

20. If $A = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 15 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 \\ 1 & 20 \end{vmatrix}$ find $A * B$

Ans: $A = 30 - 15 = 15$

$B = 40 - 7 = 33$

$A * B = 15 * 33 = 495$

IV.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 7 & 8 & 4 \\ 3 & 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans : $= 7(2*5 - 4*6) - 8(3*5 - 2*6) + 4(3*4 - 2*2)$

$= 7(10-24) - 8(15 - 12) + 4(12 - 4)$

$= 7(-14) - 8(3) + 4(8)$

$= -98-24 +32$

$= -90$

2. Find the unknown value if $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2$

Ans: $1(-2-1) - x(6-0) + 2(3-0) = 2$

$$1(-3) - x(6) + 2(3) = 2$$

$$-3 - 6x + 6 = 2$$

$$-6x + 3 = 2$$

$$-6x = 2 - 3 = -1$$

$$X = -1/-6 = 1/6$$

3. Without expanding show that $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & y+z \\ 1 & y & z+x \\ 1 & z & x+y \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Ans: LHS $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & y+z \\ 1 & y & z+x \\ 1 & z & x+y \end{vmatrix}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x+y+z \\ 1 & y & x+y+z \\ 1 & z & x+y+z \end{vmatrix} (C_3 = C_2 + C_3)$$

$$= (x+y+z) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & 1 \\ 1 & y & 1 \\ 1 & z & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (x+y+z) \cdot 0 \quad (C_1 \equiv C_3)$$

$$= 0 = \text{RHS}$$

4. Solve for x and y, if $7x+5y = 16$ and $2x-3y = 9$

Ans:

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \cdot (-3) - 2 \cdot 5 = -21 - 10 = -31$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 16 & 5 \\ 9 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 16 \cdot (-3) - 9 \cdot 5 = -48 - 45 = -93$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 16 \\ 2 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 7 \cdot 9 - 2 \cdot 16 = 63 - 32 = 31$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{-93}{-31} = 3 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{31}{-31} = -1$$

5. Solve for R_2 using determinant method, if $6R_1 + 2R_2 = 7$ and $10R_1 - 14R_2 = 3$

$$\text{Ans: } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 10 & -14 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \cdot (-14) - 10 \cdot 2 = -84 - 20 = -104$$

$$\Delta_2 = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 7 \\ 10 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \cdot 3 - 10 \cdot 7 = 18 - 70 = -52$$

$$R_2 = \frac{\Delta_2}{\Delta} = \frac{-52}{-104} = \frac{1}{2}$$

6. Solve for x by Cramer's rule $x + 4y = 70$ and $-3x + 2y = 0$

$$\text{Ans: } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot 2 - (-3 \cdot 4) = 2 + 12 = 14$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 70 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 70 \cdot 2 - 0 \cdot 4 = 140 - 0 = 140$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{140}{14} = 10$$

7. Solve y by Cramer's rule $5x + 2y = 4$ and $3x + 2y = 8$

$$\text{Ans: } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \cdot 2 - (3 \cdot 2) = 10 - 6 = 4$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 3 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \cdot 8 - 3 \cdot 4 = 40 - 12 = 28$$

$$Y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{28}{4} = 7$$

8. Solve x by determinants method $x + 3y = -1$ and $5x + 4y = -7$

$$\text{Ans: } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 5 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4 - 15 = -11$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -7 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -4 + 21 = 17$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{17}{-11}$$

9. Without expanding prove that $\begin{vmatrix} 10 & 12 & 17 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 4 & 5 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$\text{Ans} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 & 9 \\ 6 & 7 & 8 \\ 4 & 5 & 9 \end{vmatrix} \quad (R_1 = R_1 - R_2)$$

$$= 0 \quad (R_1 \equiv R_2)$$

10. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 10 & 5 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans:

$$\begin{aligned} &= 3(12 - 30) - 2(6 - 60) - 1(10 - 40) \\ &= 3(-18) - 2(-54) - 1(-30) \\ &= -54 + 108 + 30 \\ &= 84 \end{aligned}$$

11. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 91 & 92 & 93 \\ 94 & 95 & 96 \\ 97 & 98 & 99 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans:

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} 91 & 92 & 93 \\ 94 & 95 & 96 \\ 97 & 98 & 99 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -3 & -3 \\ -3 & -3 & -3 \\ 97 & 98 & 99 \end{vmatrix} \quad (R_1 = R_1 - R_2 \text{ and } R_2 = R_2 - R_3) \\ &= 0 \quad (R_1 \equiv R_2) \end{aligned}$$

12. Find the value of $\begin{vmatrix} 2\sqrt{5} & \sqrt{12} \\ \sqrt{3} & \sqrt{5} \end{vmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{5} - \sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{12} \\ &= 2 \times 5 - 6 = 10 - 6 = 4 \end{aligned}$$

13. Prove that $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+b \end{vmatrix} = ab$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Ans: LHS} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+b \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -a & a & 1 \\ 0 & -b & 1+b \end{vmatrix} \quad (C_1 = C_1 - C_2 \text{ and } C_2 = C_2 - C_3) \\ &= 0 - 0 + 1(ab - 0) \\ &= ab = \text{RHS} \end{aligned}$$

14. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 0 & b & -c \\ -a & 0 & a \\ c & -a & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $= 0 - b(0 - ac) - c(a^2 - 0)$
 $= abc - a^2c$

15. Find the value of m if $\begin{vmatrix} 2+m & 16 \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Ans: $(2+m)4 - 32 = 0$
 $8 + 4m - 32 = 0$
 $4m = 24$
 $m = 6$

16. Find the value of x if $\begin{vmatrix} 4x & 8 \\ x & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 10$

$$-12x - 8x = 10$$

$$-20x = 10$$

$$x = \frac{10}{-20} = \frac{1}{-2}$$

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. Simplify $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^2 & b^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: Subtracting the second column from first and third column from second

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ a-b & b-c & c^2 \\ a^2-b^2 & b^2-c^2 & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \quad (c_1 = c_1 - c_2) \&(c_2 = c_2 - c_3)$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ a-b & b-c & c \\ (a+b)(a-b) & (b+c)(b-c) & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

Taking out (a-b) from first column and (b-c) from second column

$$= (a-b)(b-c) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & c \\ (a+b) & (b+c) & c^2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a-b)(b-c) [0 - 0 + 1(b+c - (a+b))]$$

$$= (a-b)(b-c) [b+c - a - b]$$

$$= (a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$$

2. Find the value of x if $\begin{vmatrix} x & 2 & x+3 \\ 3 & 5 & 8 \\ x+1 & 7-x & 12 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Ans:

$$x[60 - (7-x)8] - 2[36 - (x+1)8] + (x+3)[3(7-x) - (x+1)5] = 0$$

$$x(60 - 56 + 8x) - 2(36 - 8x - 8) + (x+3)(21 - 3x - 5x - 5) = 0$$

$$x(4 + 8x) - 2(28 - 8x) + (x+3)(16 - 8x) = 0$$

$$4x + 8x^2 - 56 + 16x + 16x - 8x^2 + 48 - 24x = 0$$

$$12x - 8 = 0$$

$$X = 8/12 = 2/3$$

3. Solve for x and y using determinants method if $4x - y = 1$ and $x + 4y = 13$

Ans: $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 16 - (-1) = 17$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 13 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4 - (-13) = 17$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 13 \end{vmatrix} = 52 - 1 = 51$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{17}{17} = 1 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{51}{17} = 3$$

4. Solve for z using Cramer's rule if

$$2x + 3y - z = 4$$

$$x + 2y - 5z = -2$$

$$3x - y + 3z = 5$$

Ans :

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & -5 \\ 3 & -1 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(6 - 5) - 3(3 + 15) - 1(-1 - 6)$$

$$= 2 - 54 + 7 = -45$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(10 - 2) - 3(5 + 6) + 4(-1 - 6)$$

$$= 16 - 33 - 28 = -45$$

$$Z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{-45}{-45} = 1$$

5. Solve the equation by Cramer's rule

$$2y - z = 0$$

$$x + 3y = -4$$

$$3x + 4y = 4$$

Ans:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 - 2(0 - 0) - 1(4 - 9) \\ &= 0 - 0 + 5 = 5\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_x &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 \\ -4 & 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 - 2(0 - 0) - 1(-16 - 12) \\ &= 0 - 0 + 28 = 28\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_y &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -4 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 - 0 - 1(4 + 12) = -16\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta_z &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & -4 \\ 3 & 4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 0 - 2(4 + 12) + 0 \\ &= -32 \\ X &= \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{28}{5} \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{-16}{5} \quad z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{-32}{5}\end{aligned}$$

6. Solve for x and y by determinants method

$$2x + y + z = 1$$

$$x + y + 2z = 0$$

$$5x + 3y + 3z = 2$$

Ans:

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2(3 - 6) - 1(3 - 10) + 1(3 - 5) \\ &= -6 + 7 - 2 = -1\end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(3 - 6) - 1(0 - 4) + 1(0 - 2)$$

$$= -3 + 4 - 2 = -1$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 5 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(0 - 4) - 1(3 - 10) + 1(2 - 0)$$

$$= -8 + 7 + 2 = 1$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{-1}{-1} = 1 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{1}{-1} = -1$$

7. Solve for x by Cramer's rule

$$-x + 3y - 2z = 5$$

$$4x - y - 3z = -8$$

$$2x + 2y - 5z = 7$$

Ans:

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 4 & -1 & -3 \\ 2 & 2 & -5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= -1(5 + 6) - 3(-20 + 6) - 2(8 + 2)$$

$$= -1(11) - 3(-14) - 2(10)$$

$$= -11 + 42 - 20 = 11$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 3 & -2 \\ -8 & -1 & -3 \\ 7 & 2 & -5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 5(5 + 6) - 3(40 + 21) - 2(-16 + 7)$$

$$= 5(11) - 3(61) - 2(-9)$$

$$= 55 - 183 + 18$$

$$= -110$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{-110}{11} = -10$$

8. Prove that $\begin{vmatrix} 4 & a & b+c \\ 4 & b & c+a \\ 4 & c & a+b \end{vmatrix} = 0$

$$\text{Ans: LHS} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & a & b+c \\ 4 & b & c+a \\ 4 & c & a+b \end{vmatrix}$$

Taking out 4 from first column we get,

$$\begin{aligned}
&= 4 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b+c \\ 1 & b & c+a \\ 1 & c & a+b \end{vmatrix} \\
&= 4 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a+b+c & b+c \\ 1 & a+b+c & c+a \\ 1 & a+b+c & a+b \end{vmatrix} \quad (c_2 = c_2 + c_3) \\
&= 4(a+b+c) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & b+c \\ 1 & 1 & c+a \\ 1 & 1 & a+b \end{vmatrix} \\
&= 4(a+b+c) \cdot 0 \quad (c_1 \equiv c_2) \\
&= 0 = \text{RHS}
\end{aligned}$$

9. Find the value of m and n if $m+4n = 70$ and $2m-3n = 0$

$$\text{Ans:} \quad \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -3 - 8 = -11$$

$$\Delta_m = \begin{vmatrix} 70 & 4 \\ 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -210 - 0 = -210$$

$$\Delta_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 70 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0 - 140 = -140$$

$$m = \frac{\Delta_m}{\Delta} = \frac{-210}{-11} = \frac{210}{11} \text{ and } n = \frac{\Delta_n}{\Delta} = \frac{-140}{-11} = \frac{140}{11}$$

10. Solve for x and y if $3x-4y-2 = 0$ and $4x-y-7=0$

$$\text{Ans:} \quad \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -3 + 16 = 13$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 7 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 + 28 = 26$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 21 - 8 = 13$$

$$x = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{26}{13} = 2 \text{ and } y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{13}{13} = 1$$

11. Solve for P and D if $P + 2D = 16$ and $4P - 7D = 4$

$$\text{Ans: } \Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 4 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = -7 - 8 = -15$$

$$\Delta_P = \begin{vmatrix} 16 & 2 \\ 4 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = -112 - 8 = -120$$

$$\Delta_D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 16 \\ 4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4 - 64 = -60$$

$$P = \frac{\Delta_P}{\Delta} = \frac{-120}{-15} = 8 \text{ and } Q = \frac{\Delta_D}{\Delta} = \frac{-60}{-15} = 4$$

12. Prove that $\begin{vmatrix} -b & c & a \\ c & -a & b \\ a & b & -c \end{vmatrix} = a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + abc$

$$\text{Ans: LHS} = -b(ac - b^2) - c(-c^2 - ab) + a(cb + a^2)$$

$$= -abc + b^3 + c^3 + abc + abc + a^3$$

$$= a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + abc = \text{RHS}$$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. Solve by Cramer's rule

$$3x - y + z = 19$$

$$x + y + z = 21$$

$$2x - 2y + 3z = 22$$

Ans :

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(3+2) + 1(3-2) + 1(-2-2)$$

$$= 15 + 1 - 4 = 12$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 19 & -1 & 1 \\ 21 & 1 & 1 \\ 22 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 19(3+2) + 1(63-22) + 1(-42-22)$$

$$= 95 + 41 - 64 = 72$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 19 & 1 \\ 1 & 21 & 1 \\ 2 & 22 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(63 - 22) - 19(3 - 2) + 1(22 - 42)$$

$$= 123 - 19 - 20 = 84$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 19 \\ 1 & 1 & 21 \\ 2 & -2 & 22 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(22 + 42) + 1(22 - 42) + 19(-2 - 2)$$

$$= 192 - 20 - 76 = 96$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{72}{12} = 6 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{84}{12} = 7 \quad z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{96}{12} = 8$$

2. Solve by Cramer's rule

$$2x + 3y + z = 2$$

$$x - 2y - 3z = 1$$

$$-3x - 3y + z = 0$$

Ans:

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 \\ -3 & -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(-2 - 9) - 3(1 - 9) + 1(-3 - 6)$$

$$= -22 + 24 - 9 = -7$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(-2 - 9) - 3(1 - 0) + 1(-3 - 0)$$

$$= -22 - 3 - 3 = -28$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -3 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(1 - 0) - 2(1 - 9) + 1(0 + 3)$$

$$= 2 + 16 + 3 = 21$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -3 & -3 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(0 + 3) - 3(0 + 3) + 2(-3 - 6)$$

$$= 6 - 9 - 18 = -21$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{-28}{-7} = 4 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{21}{-7} = -3 \quad z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{-21}{-7} = 3$$

3. Solve by determinants method

$$x+y+z = 1$$

$$5x-2y+3z = -8$$

$$6x+y-2z = 23$$

Ans:

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & -2 & 3 \\ 6 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(4-3) - 1(-10-18) + 1(5+12)$$

$$= 1 + 28 + 17 = 46$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -8 & -2 & 3 \\ 23 & 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(4-3) - 1(16-69) + 1(-8+46)$$

$$= 1 + 53 + 38 = 92$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & -8 & 3 \\ 6 & 23 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(16-69) - 1(-10-18) + 1(115+48)$$

$$= -53 + 28 + 163 = 138$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 5 & -2 & -8 \\ 6 & 1 & 23 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 1(-46+8) - 1(115+48) + 1(5+12)$$

$$= -38 - 163 + 17 = -184$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{92}{46} = 2 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{138}{46} = 3 \quad z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{-184}{46} = -4$$

4. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} \times \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans :

$$= [2(9-4) - 1(9-8) + 4(6-12)] \times [1(4-4) - 3(8-3) + 4(16-$$

6)]

$$= [2(5) - 1(1) + 4(-6)] \times [1(0) - 3(5) + 4(10)]$$

$$= [10 - 1 - 24] [0 - 15 + 40]$$

$$= -15 \times 25$$

$$= -375$$

5. Evaluate $\begin{vmatrix} -a^2 & ab & ac \\ ba & -b^2 & bc \\ ca & cb & -c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

Ans: $\begin{vmatrix} -a^2 & ab & ac \\ ba & -b^2 & bc \\ ca & cb & -c^2 \end{vmatrix}$

Taking out a from first row, b from second row and c from third row we get,

$$= abc \begin{vmatrix} -a & b & c \\ a & -b & c \\ a & b & -c \end{vmatrix}$$

Taking out a from first column, b from second column and c from third column we get,

$$\begin{aligned} &= a^2 b^2 c^2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= a^2 b^2 c^2 [-1(1-1) - 1(-1-1) + 1(1+1)] \\ &= a^2 b^2 c^2 [-1(0) - 1(-2) + 1(2)] \\ &= a^2 b^2 c^2 [0 + 2 + 2] \\ &= 4 a^2 b^2 c^2 \end{aligned}$$

6. Solve for x, y and z by determinant method

$$2x + 3y - z = 1$$

$$4x + y - 3z = 11$$

$$3x - 2y + 5z = 21$$

Ans :

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 1 & -3 \\ 3 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 2(5-6) - 3(20+9) - 1(-8-3) \\ &= 2(-1) - 3(29) - 1(-11) \\ &= -2 - 87 + 11 = -78 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 11 & 1 & -3 \\ 21 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1(5-6) - 3(55+63) - 1(-22-21) \\ &= 1(-1) - 3(118) + 43 \\ &= -1 - 354 + 43 = -312 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 11 & -3 \\ 3 & 21 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(55 + 63) - 1(20 + 9) - 1(84 - 33)$$

$$= 2(118) - 1(29) - 1(51)$$

$$= 236 - 29 - 51 = 156$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 11 \\ 3 & -2 & 21 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2(21 + 22) - 3(84 - 33) + 1(-8 - 3)$$

$$= 2(43) - 3(51) + 1(-11)$$

$$= 86 - 153 - 11 = -78$$

$$X = \frac{\Delta_x}{\Delta} = \frac{-312}{-78} = 4 \quad y = \frac{\Delta_y}{\Delta} = \frac{156}{-78} = -2 \quad z = \frac{\Delta_z}{\Delta} = \frac{-78}{-78} = 1$$

7. Solve for x, y and z if $3x - y + z = 0$, $x + y - 2z = 3$ and $3x + z = 4$

Ans: $\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= 3(1 + 0) + 1(1 + 6) + 1(0 - 3)$$

$$= 3 + 7 - 3 = 7$$

$$\Delta_x = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 \\ 4 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 0 + 1(3 + 8) + 1(0 - 4)$$

$$= 11 - 4 = 7$$

$$\Delta_y = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(3 + 8) - 0 + 1(4 - 9)$$

$$= 33 - 0 - 5 = 28$$

$$\Delta_z = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 3(4 - 0) + 1(4 - 9) + 0$$

$$= 12 - 5 = 7$$

$$x = \frac{\Delta x}{\Delta} = \frac{7}{7} = 1 \text{ and } y = \frac{\Delta y}{\Delta} = \frac{28}{7} = 4, z = \frac{\Delta z}{\Delta} = \frac{7}{7} = 1$$

8. Show that $\begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ b & a & b \\ b & b & a \end{vmatrix} = (a + 2b)(a - b)^2$

$$LHS = \begin{vmatrix} a & b & b \\ b & a & b \\ b & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a + 2b & b & b \\ a + 2b & a & b \\ a + 2b & b & a \end{vmatrix} \quad (C_1 = C_1 + C_2 + C_3)$$

$$= (a + 2b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b \\ 1 & a & b \\ 1 & b & a \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (a + 2b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & b & b \\ 0 & a - b & 0 \\ 0 & b - a & a - b \end{vmatrix} \quad (R_2 = R_2 - R_1 \text{ and } R_3 = R_3 - R_1)$$

$$= (a + 2b) [1(a - b)^2 - 0]$$

$$= (a + 2b)(a - b)^2 = RHS$$

9. Prove that $\begin{vmatrix} x & a & b \\ a & x & b \\ a & b & x \end{vmatrix} = (x + a + b)(x - a)(x - b)$

$$LHS = \begin{vmatrix} x & a & b \\ a & x & b \\ a & b & x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} x + a + b & a & b \\ x + a + b & x & b \\ x + a + b & b & x \end{vmatrix} \quad (C_1 = C_1 + C_2 + C_3)$$

$$= (x + a + b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 1 & x & b \\ 1 & b & x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (x + a + b) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & x - a & 0 \\ 0 & b - a & x - b \end{vmatrix} \quad (R_2 = R_2 - R_1 \text{ and } R_3 = R_3 - R_1)$$

$$= (x + a + b) [1 (x - a)(x - b) - 0]$$

$$= (x + a + b)(x - a)(x - b) = \text{RHS}$$

10. if $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & m-1 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 3m - 1$ find the value of m

$$\text{Ans: } 2(-10 + 4) - (m - 1)(5 - 12) - 3(-1 + 6) = 3m - 1$$

$$2(-6) - (m - 1)(-7) - 3(5) = 3m - 1$$

$$-12 + 7m - 7 - 15 = 3m - 1$$

$$7m - 3m = -1 + 34$$

$$4m = 33$$

$$m = \frac{33}{4}$$

UNIT 2: MATRICES

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. A Matrix in which all the elements are zero is called **Null Matrix**
2. A scalar matrix in which all the diagonal elements are one is called **Identity** Matrix
3. A Matrix with a single column of elements is called **Column** Matrix
4. A Matrix with a single Row of elements is called **Row** Matrix
5. The rectangular array of elements enclosed in a bracket is Known as **Matrices**
6. A square matrix in which rows are change into columns and columns into rows then matrix is called as **Symmetric matrix**
7. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ the order of the matrix A is **2**
8. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ then $3A$ is **$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 6 \\ 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$**
9. Transpose of a row matrix is **column** matrix
10. Transpose of a column matrix is **Row** matrix
11. The Transpose of cofactor matrix is a **Adjoint** Matrix
12. The Transpose of a rectangular matrix is **Rectangular** matrix

13. $[a \ b \ c]$ is a **Row** matrix
14. The order of the matrix $[2 \ 5 \ 7]$ is **1X3**
15. If a matrix has equal number of columns and rows then it is said to be a **square** matrix.
16. If determinant of a matrix is equal to zero, then it is said to be **Singular** matrix
17. Vertically arranged elements in a matrix are called **column** Matrix
18. In a unit matrix, diagonal elements are equal to **one**
19. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then A^T is **$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 5 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$**
20. Addition of matrices is defined if order of the matrices is **same**

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ then $2A$ is
 - a) **$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$**
 - b) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$
 - c) $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 10 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$
 - d) $\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$
2. A matrix having one column but any number of rows is called as
 - a) *unit matrix*
 - b) *Row matrix*
 - c) ***column matrix***
 - d) *Null matrix*
3. A matrix having one Row but any number of columns is called as
 - a) *unit matrix*
 - b) ***Row matrix***
 - c) *column matrix*
 - d) *Null matrix*
4. The value of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$
 - a) **0**
 - b) 1
 - c) 2
 - d) 6

5. A Diagonal matrix whose all the diagonal elements are same is called as:

- a) Unit matrix
- b) *Scalar matrix*
- c) Row matrix
- d) column matrix

6. A matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is a

- a) Unit matrix
- b) *Scalar matrix*
- c) Row matrix
- d) column matrix

7. If the order of matrix A is $m \times p$. And the order of B is $p \times n$. Then the order of matrix AB is ?

- a) $n \times p$
- b) *$m \times n$*
- c) $n \times p$
- d) $n \times m$

8. A square matrix in which all elements except at least one element in diagonal are zeros is said to be a

- a) Identical matrix
- b) null/zero matrix
- c) Column matrix
- d) *Diagonal matrix*

9. Matrices obtained by changing rows and columns is called

- a) Rectangular Matrix
- b) *Transpose*
- c) Symmetric
- d) None of Above

10. If $|A| = 0$, then A is

- a) Zero matrix
- b) *singular matrix*
- c) Non-singular matrix
- d) 0

11. Two matrices A and B are added if

- a) Both are rectangular
- b) Both have same order**
- c) No of columns of A is equal to columns of B
- d) No of rows of A is equal to no of columns of B

12. A square or a rectangular array of numbers written within square brackets in a definite order in rows and columns is known as

- a) Formula
- b) Determinant
- c) Matrix**
- d) equation

13. Two matrices A & B are multiplied to get BA If

- a) Both are rectangular
- b) Both have same order
- c) No columns A is equal to columns B
- d) Both are square matrices**

14. $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is a

- a) Scalar matrix
- b) Diagonal matrix
- c) Identity matrix
- d) Null matrix**

15. If $A \neq 0$, then A is a

- a) Zero matrix
- b) singular matrix
- c) Non singular matrix**
- d) Diagonal matrix

16. A Matrix having m rows and n columns with $m=n$ said to be a

- a) Rectangular matrix
- b) Square matrix**
- c) Identity matrix
- d) scalar matrix

17. If a matrix has m rows and n columns then order is

- a) $m+n$
- b) $n \times n$
- c) $m \times m$
- d) $m \times n$**

18. If determinant of a matrix A is Zero than _____

- a) **A is a Singular matrix**
- b) A is a non-Singular matrix
- c) Can't say
- d) none of the above

19. We can add two matrices having real numbers A and B if their

- a) **Order is same**
- b) Rows are same
- c) Columns are same
- d) Elements are same

20. Generally the matrices are denoted by

- a) **Capital letters**
- b) Numbers
- c) Small letters
- d) Operational signs

21. Any element from the set of real numbers is also called a

- a) **Scalar**
- b) Factor
- c) Transpose
- d) coefficient

22. Horizontally arranged elements in a matrix is called

- a) *Unit matrix*
- b) *Scalar matrix*
- c) ***Row matrix***
- d) *column matrix*

III.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. Write the transpose of matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Define unit matrix

Solution: A Scalar matrix in which all the diagonal elements are one is called a unit matrix.

3. In which matrix all the elements are equal to zero?

Solution: Null Matrix

4. Write a formula to calculate Inverse of matrix.

Solution: $A^{-1} = \frac{Adj A}{|A|}$

5. In which matrix, only one columns of elements but any number of rows.

Solution: Column Matrix

6. In which matrix, only one row of elements but any number of columns.

Solution: Row Matrix

7. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ then find $Adj A$

Solution: $Adj A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

8. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $A - B$

Solution: $A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

9. Define Null matrix.

Solution: A matrix in which all the elements are equal to zero is called as null or zero matrix.

10. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ then find $2A$.

Solution: $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 8 \\ 4 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

11. Which matrix obtained if transpose of Column matrix.

Solution: Row Matrix

12. Mention the order of the matrix if $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: order of the matrix is 2 X 3

13. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ mention the type of matrix of A.

Solution: Null Matrix or zero matrix

14. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ $B = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $B - A$

Solution: $B - A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 \\ 5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$B - A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

15. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ then find Adj A

Solution: $\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

16. Define square matrix.

Solution: A matrix in which the number of rows is equal to number of column is called square matrix.

17. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Mention the type of matrix A.

Solution: unit or Identity matrix

18. Define symmetric matrix.

Solution: A square matrix is said to be symmetric if it remains to same when rows are changed into column and column in to rows.

19. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $-3A$

Solution: $-3A = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$-3A = \begin{bmatrix} -18 & 3 \\ 6 & -12 \end{bmatrix}$$

20. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $A - B$

Solution:

$$A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A - B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

IV.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $3A+B$

Solution: $3A + B = 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -6 & 9 \\ 0 & 6 & 15 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & 7 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$
$$3A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & 16 \\ 6 & 8 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Find the value of $2A+4B$ If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: $2A + 4B = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 8 \\ 6 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 20 \\ 24 & 28 \end{bmatrix}$$
$$2A + 4B = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 28 \\ 30 & 38 \end{bmatrix}$$

3. Find the value of $3A-2B$ If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } 3A - 2B &= 3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 9 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 10 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \\ 3A - 2B &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 \\ 5 & -3 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

4. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find AB

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } A \cdot B &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6-4 & 15+6 \\ -2-8 & -5+12 \end{bmatrix} \\ A \cdot B &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 21 \\ -10 & 7 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

5. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find the matrix $A + A^1$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } A + A^1 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ A + A^1 &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

6. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $(A+B)^T$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } A + B &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ A + B &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ (A + B)^T &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}\end{aligned}$$

7. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Find A^2

$$\text{Solution: } A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4+3 & 2+0 \\ 6+0 & 3+0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 \\ 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. If $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ x & y \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ Find the values of x and y .

Solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ x+2 & y+1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x + 2 = 4$$

$$y + 1 = 5$$

$$x = 4 - 2$$

$$y = 5 - 1$$

$$x = 2$$

$$y = 4$$

9. Find the value of $3A - 2B$ If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: } 3A - 2B &= 3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ 9 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 10 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$3A - 2B = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -4 \\ 5 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

10. Find the value of $2A - B$ If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: } 2A - B &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$2A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 8 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

11. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find BA

$$\text{Solution: } BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 6-5 & 4+20 \\ -6-3 & -4+12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 24 \\ -9 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

12. If $\begin{bmatrix} x & 3 \\ 2 & y \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$ Find the values of x and y .

Solution: $\begin{bmatrix} x & 3 \\ 2 & y \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x+2 & 9 \\ 4 & y+1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 4 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x+2=5$$

$$y+1=6$$

$$x=3$$

$$y=5$$

13. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find the matrix $2A + A^1$

Solution: $2A + A^1 = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ -4 & 6 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2A + A^1 = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 6 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

14. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find the matrix $A - A^1$

Solution: $A - A^1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A - A^1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -5 \\ 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

15. Find the Adjoint of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: $Adj A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

16. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Find A^2

Solution: $A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1+1 & -1-1 \\ -1-1 & 1+1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

17. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find A^2

Solution: $A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4+4 & 8+12 \\ 2+3 & 4+9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 20 \\ 5 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

18. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Find A^2

Solution: $A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4+3 & 2+0 \\ 6+0 & 3+0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 \\ 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

19. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $(A+B)^T$

Solution: $(A+B) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$(A+B) = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(A+B)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

20. Find the Adjoint of $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: $Adj A = \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix}$

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 5 & 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 6 & 10 & 5 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ Find AB

Solution:

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 5 & 6 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 6 & 10 & 5 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 6 + 18 + 8 & -6 + 30 + 8 & 12 + 15 + 0 \\ 1 + 6 + 24 & -1 + 10 + 24 & 2 + 5 + 0 \\ 5 + 36 + 12 & -5 + 60 + 12 & 10 + 30 + 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 32 & 32 & 27 \\ 31 & 33 & 7 \\ 53 & 67 & 40 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find 5A-4B

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} 5A - 4B &= 5 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 15 & 25 \\ 5 & 30 & 25 \\ 20 & 15 & 25 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 8 & 12 \\ 20 & 12 & 12 \\ 4 & 4 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$5A - 4B = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 7 & 13 \\ -15 & 18 & 13 \\ 16 & 11 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

3. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find AB

Solution:

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 6 & 1 \\ 4 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 00 + 10 + 4 & 2 + 6 + 4 & 3 + 6 + 16 \\ 00 + 30 + 1 & 2 + 18 + 1 & 3 + 18 + 4 \\ 00 + 15 + 5 & 8 + 9 + 5 & 12 + 9 + 20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 12 & 25 \\ 31 & 21 & 25 \\ 20 & 22 & 41 \end{bmatrix}$$

4. Solve for x and y by matrix method $3x + 4y = 7$ $7x - y = 6$

Solution:

$$3x + 4y = 7$$

$$7x - y = 6$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 7 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ -7 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = [-3 - 28]$$

$$|A| = -31$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ -7 & 3 \end{bmatrix}}{-31}$$

$$X = A^{-1} B$$

$$= \frac{1}{-31} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -4 \\ -7 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{-31} \begin{bmatrix} -7 - 24 \\ -49 + 18 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{-31} \begin{bmatrix} -31 \\ -31 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore x = 1 \text{ and } y = 1$$

5. Find the Inverse of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = [20 - 6]$$

$$|A| = 14$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}}{14}$$

6. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ $B = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -8 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ Show that $AB \neq BA$

Solution:

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -6 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -8 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 7 + 18 & -8 + 6 \\ -42 + 42 & 48 + 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 25 & -2 \\ 0 & 64 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -8 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 7 + 48 & 21 - 56 \\ 6 - 12 & 18 + 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 55 & -35 \\ -6 & 32 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore AB \neq BA$$

7. If $\begin{bmatrix} 2x + 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is a unit matrix, then find the value of 'x'

Solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2x+3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2x+3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore 2x + 3 = 1$$

$$2x = 3 - 1$$

$$x = \frac{2}{2}$$

$$\therefore \mathbf{x = 1}$$

8. If the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & x \end{bmatrix}$ and $|A| = 0$ then find the value of x .

Solution:

if $|A| = 0$ then

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\rightarrow 2[x - 0] + 1[5x - 0] + 3[0 - 1] = 0$$

$$\rightarrow 2x + 5x - 3 = 0$$

$$7x = 3$$

$$x = \frac{3}{7}$$

$$\mathbf{x = \frac{3}{7}}$$

9. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $A^2 - 5A + 7I$, Where I is a unit matrix of order 2.

Solution:

$$\text{let } A^2 - 5A + 7I$$

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 25 + 6 & -10 - 4 \\ -15 - 6 & 6 + 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 31 & -14 \\ -21 & 10 \end{bmatrix}}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
A^2 - 5A + 7I &= \begin{bmatrix} 31 & -14 \\ -21 & 10 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 31 & -14 \\ -21 & 10 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 25 & -10 \\ -15 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 31 - 25 + 7 & -14 + 10 + 0 \\ -21 + 15 + 0 & 10 - 10 + 7 \end{bmatrix} \\
\mathbf{A^2 - 5A + 7I} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{13} & \mathbf{-4} \\ \mathbf{-6} & \mathbf{7} \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

10. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $A \times \text{Adj} A$

Solution:

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{then } A \times \text{Adj } A &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 12 + 10 & -15 + 15 \\ -8 + 8 & 10 + 12 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{A \times Adj A = \begin{bmatrix} 22 & 0 \\ 0 & 22 \end{bmatrix}}$$

11. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $\text{Adj} A \times A$

Solution: $\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Adj } A \times A &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 8 + 0 & 6 - 6 \\ 0 + 0 & 0 + 8 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{Adj A \times A = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}}$$

12. If $\begin{bmatrix} 3x - 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ is a unit matrix, then find the value of 'x'

Solution: let $\begin{bmatrix} 3x - 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ (since it is a unit matrix)

$$3x - 2 = 1$$

$$3x = 3$$

$$\mathbf{x = 1}$$

13. Find the Inverse of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: let

$$A^{-1} = \frac{Adj A}{|A|}$$

$$Adj A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = [-3 - 3]$$

$$|A| = -6$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} -3 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}}{-6}$$

14. If the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} x & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $|A| = 0$ then find the value of x .

Solution: let $\begin{bmatrix} x & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = 0$

$$x[5 - 0] - 0[10 - 0] + 3[4 - 1] = 0$$

$$5x - 0 + 9 = 0$$

$$5x = -9$$

$$x = \frac{-9}{5}$$

15. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ Find BA

Solution: $BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 5 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2+0+3 & 1+0+9 & 0+0+15 \\ 10+3+0 & 5+0+0 & 0+3+0 \\ 0+1+4 & 0+0+12 & 0+1+20 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 10 & 15 \\ 13 & 5 & 3 \\ 5 & 12 & 21 \end{bmatrix}$$

16. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $2A - 5A + 7I$, Where I is a unit matrix of order 2.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} 2A - 5A + 7I &= 2 \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - 5 \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + 7 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 10 & -4 \\ -6 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 25 & -10 \\ -15 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 10 - 25 + 7 & -4 + 10 + 0 \\ -6 + 15 + 0 & 4 - 10 + 7 \end{bmatrix} \\ 2A - 5A + 7I &= \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 6 \\ 9 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

17. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ $B = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ Prove that $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T$

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} (A + B) &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ (A + B) &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ (A + B)^T &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ A^T &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ A^T + B^T &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ A^T + B^T &= \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \\ \therefore (A + B)^T &= A^T + B^T \end{aligned}$$

18. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -9 \\ -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ Find AA^1

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} AA^1 &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -9 \\ -4 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ -9 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 9 + 81 & -12 - 63 \\ -12 - 63 & 16 + 49 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 90 & -75 \\ -75 & 65 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^1 = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{90} & \mathbf{-75} \\ -75 & \mathbf{65} \end{bmatrix}$$

19. Find x if $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ x \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 15$

Solution: $\begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ x \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 15$

$$[20 - x + 2] = 15$$

$$[22 - x] = 15$$

$$-x = 15 - 22$$

$$-x = -7$$

$$\mathbf{x = 7}$$

20. Find the value of x if the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -4 & x & -8 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ is singular

Solution:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ -4 & x & -8 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$2[7x + 48] - 3[-28 + 40] + 4[-24 - 5x] = 0$$

$$14x + 96 - 3[12] - 96 - 5x = 0$$

$$9x + 96 - 36 - 96 = 0$$

$$9x = 36$$

$$x = \frac{36}{9}$$

$$\mathbf{x = 4}$$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. If $A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$ Find $A^2 + 3A + 2I$

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 36+6+4 & 18+3+0 & 24+15+36 \\ 12+2+5 & 6+1+0 & 8+5+45 \\ 6+0+9 & 3+0+0 & 4+0+81 \end{bmatrix} \\ A^2 &= \begin{bmatrix} 46 & 21 & 75 \\ 19 & 7 & 58 \\ 15 & 3 & 85 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} A^2 + 3A + 2I &= \begin{bmatrix} 46 & 21 & 75 \\ 19 & 7 & 58 \\ 15 & 3 & 85 \end{bmatrix} + 3 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 46 & 21 & 75 \\ 19 & 7 & 58 \\ 15 & 3 & 85 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 9 & 12 \\ 6 & 3 & 15 \\ 3 & 0 & 27 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 46+18+2 & 21+9+0 & 75+12+0 \\ 19+6+0 & 7+3+2 & 58+15+0 \\ 15+3+0 & 3+0+0 & 85+27+2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$A^2 + 3A + 2I = \begin{bmatrix} 66 & 30 & 87 \\ 25 & 12 & 73 \\ 18 & 3 & 116 \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Find the Adjoint of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[12 - 15] = +[-3] = -3$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[2 - 20] = -[-18] = 18$$

$$\text{cofact of } 5 = +[3 - 24] = +[-21] = -21$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = -[6 - 15] = -[-9] = 9$$

$$\text{cofact of } 6 = +[4 - 20] = +[-18] = -18$$

$$\text{cofact of } 5 = -[6 - 12] = -[-6] = 6$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = +[15 - 30] = +[-15] = -15$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[10 - 5] = -[5] = -5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[12 - 3] = +[9] = 9$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 18 & -21 \\ 9 & -18 & 6 \\ -15 & -5 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 9 & -15 \\ 18 & -18 & -5 \\ -21 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3. \quad \text{Find the Adjoint of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solution:

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[3 - 4] = +[-1] = -1$$

$$\text{cofact of } -2 = -[4 - 2] = -[2] = -2$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = +[8 - 3] = +[5] = 5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = -[-2 - 6] = -[-8] = 8$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = +[1 + 3] = +[4] = 4$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[2 - 2] = -[0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[-4 - 9] = +[-13] = -13$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[2 - 12] = -[-10] = 10$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[3 + 8] = +[11] = 11$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 5 \\ 8 & 4 & 0 \\ -13 & 10 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{Adj} A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 8 & -13 \\ -2 & 4 & 10 \\ 5 & 0 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \quad \text{Find the Inverse of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Solution:

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = +1[8 - 15] - (-)3[4 - 20] - 1[6 - 16]$$

$$= +1[-7] + 3[-16] - 1[-10]$$

$$= -7 - 48 + 10$$

$$|A| = -45$$

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[8 - 15] = +[-7] = -7$$

$$\text{cofact of } -3 = -[4 - 20] = -[-16] = 16$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[6 - 16] = +[-10] = -10$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[-6 + 3] = -[-3] = 3$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = +[2 + 4] = +[6] = 6$$

$$\text{cofact of } 5 = -[3 + 12] = -[15] = -15$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = +[-15 + 4] = +[-11] = -11$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[5 + 2] = -[7] = -7$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[4 + 6] = +[10] = 10$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 16 & -10 \\ 3 & 6 & -15 \\ -11 & -7 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 3 & -11 \\ 16 & 6 & -7 \\ -10 & -15 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} -7 & 3 & -11 \\ 16 & 6 & -7 \\ -10 & -15 & 10 \end{bmatrix}}{-45}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{-1}{45} \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 3 & -11 \\ 16 & 6 & -7 \\ -10 & -15 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

5. Find the Inverse of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = +2[-1 + 1] - 4[0 - 2] - 1[0 - 2]$$

$$= 2[0] - 4[-2] - 1[-2]$$

$$= 0 + 8 + 2$$

$$|A| = \mathbf{10}$$

$$\text{let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[-1 + 1] = +[0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = -[0 - 2] = -[-2] = 2$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[0 - 2] = +[-2] = -2$$

$$\text{cofact of } 0 = -[-4 + 1] = -[-3] = 3$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[-2 + 2] = +[0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = -[2 - 8] = -[-6] = 6$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[4 + 1] = +[5] = 5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = -[2 - 0] = -[2] = -2$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[2 - 0] = +[2] = 2$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 6 \\ 5 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ -2 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ -2 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}}{10}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{10} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \\ -2 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

6. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ Prove that $(AB)^T \neq B^T A^T$

Solution:

$$\text{let } AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0+4+1 & 4+1+2 & 2+2+1 \\ 0+8+2 & 2+2+4 & 1+4+2 \\ 0+4+4 & 2+1+8 & 1+2+4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AB = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 7 & 5 \\ 10 & 8 & 7 \\ 8 & 11 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(AB)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 10 & 8 \\ 7 & 8 & 11 \\ 5 & 7 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \qquad B^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0+2+1 & 8+1+2 & 2+2+1 \\ 0+4+1 & 4+2+2 & 1+4+1 \\ 0+4+4 & 4+2+8 & 1+4+4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 11 & 5 \\ 5 & 8 & 6 \\ 8 & 14 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\therefore (AB)^T \neq B^T A^T$$

7. Find the Adjoint of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[0 - 5] = +[-5] = -5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[2 - 20] = -[-18] = 18$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[-1 - 0] = +[-1] = -1$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = -[-6 + 1] = -[-5] = 5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 0 = +[-4 + 4] = +[0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } 5 = -[2 - 12] = -[-8] = 8$$

$$\text{cofact of } 4 = +[15 - 0] = +[15] = 15$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = -[10 - 1] = -[9] = -9$$

$$\text{cofact of } -2 = +[0 + 3] = +[3] = 3$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 18 & -1 \\ 5 & 0 & 8 \\ 15 & -9 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 5 & 15 \\ 18 & 0 & -9 \\ -1 & 8 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. Find the cofactor matrix of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution: $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[0 - 0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[0 - 0] = 0$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = +[-1 - 10] = +[-11] = -11$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = -[0 - 3] = -[-3] = 3$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[0 - 15] = +[-15] = -15$$

$$\text{cofact of } 0 = -[1 - 10] = -[-9] = 9$$

$$\text{cofact of } 5 = +[0 - 6] = +[-6] = -6$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = -[0 + 3] = -[3] = -3$$

$$\text{cofact of } 0 = +[2 + 2] = +[4] = 4$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -11 \\ 3 & -15 & 9 \\ -6 & -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

9. Find the Inverse of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A| = 1[1 - 6] - 2[3 - 4] + 3[9 - 2]$$

$$= 1[-5] - 2[-1] + 3[7]$$

$$= -5 + 2 + 21$$

$$|A| = 18$$

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[1 - 6] = +[-5] = -5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[3 - 4] = -[-1] = 1$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = +[9 - 2] = +[7] = 7$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[2 - 9] = -[-7] = 7$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[1 - 6] = +[-5] = -5$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[3 - 4] = -[-1] = 1$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[4 - 3] = +[1] = 1$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[2 - 9] = -[-7] = 7$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[1 - 6] = +[-5] = -5$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 1 & 7 \\ 7 & -5 & 1 \\ 1 & 7 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj } A = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & 7 \\ 7 & 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{\text{Adj } A}{|A|}$$

$$= \frac{\begin{bmatrix} -5 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & 7 \\ 7 & 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}}{18}$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{18} \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 7 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & 7 \\ 7 & 1 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

10. Find the Adjoint of $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

Solution:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{cofact of } -1 = +[1 + 12] = +[13] = 13$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = -[0 + 8] = -8$$

$$\text{cofact of } -2 = +[0 - 2] = +[-2] = -2$$

$$\text{cofact of } 0 = -[2 + 6] = -[8] = -8$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[-1 + 4] = +[3] = 3$$

$$\text{cofact of } -4 = -[-3 - 4] = -[-7] = 7$$

$$\text{cofact of } 2 = +[-8 + 2] = +[-6] = -6$$

$$\text{cofact of } 3 = -[4 + 0] = -4$$

$$\text{cofact of } 1 = +[-1 + 0] = -1$$

$$\text{cofact of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & -8 & -2 \\ -8 & 3 & 7 \\ -6 & -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{Adj of } A = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & -8 & -6 \\ -8 & 3 & -4 \\ -2 & 7 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

UNIT 3: BINOMIAL THEOREM

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. The value of ${}^{15}C_{13}$ is _____

Ans: 105

2. The value of ${}^nC_0 + {}^nC_n$ is _____

Ans: 2

3. _____ is the Third term in the expansion of $(1-3/x)^{10}$

Ans: $405/x^2$

4. The middle term in the expansion of $(2-3/x)^{10}$ is _____

Ans: 6th term ${}^{10}C_5 (6^5/x^5)$

5. The constant term in $(x^2+1/x^3)^{10}$ the value of r is _____

Ans: $r = 4$

6. _____ is the formula to find midterm in the expansion

Ans: $(\text{Power}/2 + 1)$

7. _____ is the Formula to find r^{th} term in the expansion

Ans: $T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r x^{n-r} a^r$

8. The fourth term of $(3x - 5y)^6$ is _____

Ans: $-67,500x^3y^3$

9. The coefficient of x^5 is the expansion of $(x + 1/x)^9$ is _____

Ans: 36

10. The second term of $(2x - y)^4$ is _____

Ans: $-32x^3y$

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. The fifth term in the expansion of $(4x/5 - 5/2x)^8$ is
 a) 1110 **b) 1120** c) 1100 d) 1010
2. Middle term in $(x/3 - 3/x)^{10}$ is
 a) 152 b) -152 **c) -252** d) 252
3. The term Independent of x is $(x^2 + 1/x)^{12}$
 a) 395 b) 295 c) 405 **d) 495**
4. The coefficient of x^5 in $(x-1/x)^{11}$ is
 a) 165 **b) -165** c) 175 d) 35
5. The coefficient of x^{-3} in $(4x/5 - 5/2x)^7$ is
 a) 125 b) $625/3$ c) $353/3$ **d) None**
6. $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term of $(x+a)^n$ is
 a) $nCr X^r a^{n-r}$ b) $nCr X^n a^{n-r}$ **c) $nCr X^{n-r} a^r$** d) $nNr x^{-n} a^{n+1}$
7. Number of terms in $(1 - x)^n$
 a) n **b) n+1** c) n-1 d) n2
8. Number of terms in $(1 - x)^{n-1}$ is
 a) n+2 b) n-1 c) n+1 **d) n**
9. The first approximation of $(1-x^2)^{1/4}$ according to binomial theorem is
 a) $1+(1/4)x^2$ **b) $1-(1/4)x^2$** c) $1-(1/4)x$ d) $1+(1/4)x$
10. The value of $(1.01)^{1/5}$ according to first approximation is
 a) 1.05 b) 1.005 c) 1.02 **d) 1.002**
11. Co-efficient of x^5 in the expansion of $(1+x^2)^5 (1+x)^4$ is
 a) 40 b) 50 c) 30 **d) 60**
12. The term independent of x in the expansion of $(x+1/x)^{2n}$ is

(a)
$$\frac{1.3.5. \dots (2n-1).2^n}{n!}$$

(b)
$$\frac{1.3.5. \dots (2n-1).2^n}{n! n!}$$

$$(c) \frac{1.3.5. \dots -(2n-1)}{n!}$$

$$(d) \frac{1.3.5. \dots -(2n-1)}{n! n!}$$

13. If 6th term in the expansion of $\left[\frac{1}{x^{8/3}} + x^2 \log_{10} x \right]^8$ is 5600, then x is equal to

- a) 5 b) 4 c) 8 **d) 10**

14. If coefficient of $x^2 y^3 z^4$ in $(x + y + z)^n$ is A, then coefficient of $x^4 y^4 z$ is

- (a) 2A (b) $\frac{nA}{2}$ **c) $\frac{A}{2}$** d) None of these

15. The coefficient of x^6 in $\{(1+x)^6 + (1+x)^7 + \dots + (1+x)^{15}\}$ is

- a) $^{16}C_9$** b) $^{16}C_5 - ^6C_5$ c) $^{16}C_6 - 1$ d) None of these

16. If $(1+x)^{10} = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_{10}x^{10}$ then $(a_0 - a_2 + a_4 - a_6 + a_8 - a_{10})^2 + (a_1 - a_3 + a_5 - a_7 + a_9)^2$ is equal to

- a) 3^{10} **b) 2^{10}** c) 2^9 d) None of these

17. The term independent of x in the expansion of $\left(1 + 2x + \frac{2}{x}\right)^3$ is.....

- (a) $^3C_0 + ^3C_1$ **b) $^3C_0 + 2 \cdot ^3C_1$** c) $2 \cdot ^3C_1$ d) 5

18. The sum $\frac{1}{2} \cdot ^{10}C_0 - ^{10}C_1 + 2 \cdot ^{10}C_2 - 2^2 \cdot ^{10}C_3 + \dots + 2^9 \cdot ^{10}C_{10}$ is equal to

- a) $\frac{1}{2}$** b) 0 c) $\frac{1}{2} \cdot 3^{10}$ d) None of these

19. If the second, third and fourth terms in the expansion of $(a+b)^n$ are 135, 30 and $10/3$ respectively, then

- (a) $a = 3$ b) $b = 1/3$ c) $n = 5$ **d) All the above**

20. The expansion $\left[x + (x^3 - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]^5 + \left[x - (x^3 - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right]^5$ is a polynomial of degree

- a) 8 b) 9 **c) 7** d) 10

III. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. What is Binomial theorem?

Ans: This is the theorem which is used to expand two algebraical expressions

2. Write midpoint formula when power is odd.

Ans: $(\text{Power} + 1) / 2$ and $(\text{Power} + 1) / 2 + 1$

3. Write midpoint formula when power is even.

Ans: $(\text{Power} / 2 + 1)$

4. What is formula to find r^{th} term?

Ans: $T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r x^{n-r} a^r$

5. Find $12!$ And $10!$

Ans: 479.0016×10^{06} and 3.6288×10^{06}

6. Formula for nC_r .

Ans: $(n! / r! n-r!)$

7. Find ${}^{12}C_5$

Ans: 972

8. Find 8C_4

Ans: 70

9. What is nC_n ?

Ans: 1

10. What is $(a+b)^2$

Ans: $a^2 + b^2 + 2ab$

11. Find c_4^7

$$\text{Ans: } = \frac{7!}{4!(7-4)!}$$

$$= \frac{7!}{4!3!}$$

$$= \frac{7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}$$

$$= 35$$

12. Find c_5^8 where $n=8$ and $r=5$

$$\text{Ans: } = \frac{8!}{5!(8-5)!}$$

$$= \frac{8!}{5!3!}$$

$$= \frac{8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}$$

$$= 42$$

13. Find c_2^4 where $n=4$ and $r=2$

$$\text{Ans: } = \frac{4!}{2!(4-2)!}$$

$$= \frac{4!}{2!2!}$$

$$= \frac{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{2 \times 1 \times 2 \times 1}$$

$$= 6$$

14. what is nC_r

$$\text{Ans: } {}^nC_r = \frac{n!}{r!(n-r)!}$$

15. Find ${}^8C_6 + {}^{12}C_5$

$$\text{Ans: } 820$$

IV.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. Using the binomial theorem, expand $(x + 2)^6$.

Solution :

$$(a + b)^n = a^n + {}^n C_1 a^{n-1} b + {}^n C_2 a^{n-2} b^2 + \dots + {}^n C_{n-1} a b^{n-1} + b^n$$

$$= x^6 + 12x^5 + 60x^4 + 160x^3 + 240x^2 + 192x + 64$$

2. Using the binomial theorem, expand $(2x + 3)^4$

Solution :

Using the binomial theorem: $(a + b)^4 = a^4 + 4a^3 b + 6a^2 b^2 + 4ab^3 + b^4$.

Let $a = 2x$ and $b = 3$.

$$\text{Then } (2x + 3)^4 = (2x)^4 + 4(2x)^3 \times 3 + 6(2x)^2 \times 3^2 + 4(2x) \times 3^3 + 3^4$$

$$= 16x^4 + 96x^3 + 216x^2 + 216x + 81.$$

3. Find the co-efficient of z^4 in the expansion of $(5 + z)^8$

Sol: As expansion is of the form $(a + x)^n$, so r^{th} term

$$= a^{n-r+1} x^{r-1} \left[\frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-r+2)}{(r-1)!} \right].$$

z^4 will come in 5th term.

Hence we have to find the 5th term of the expansion.

Here $r = 5$ and $n = 8$.

$$\text{So 5}^{\text{th}} \text{ term of } (5 + z)^8 = 5^{8-5+1} \cdot z^{5-1}.$$

$$= 5^4 \cdot z^4 \cdot 70 = 625 \times 70 \times z^4 = 43750 z^4$$

Hence coefficient of z^4 is 43750.

4. Find the co-efficient of p^5 in the expansion of $(p + 2)^6$.

Sol: As expansion is of the form $(x + a)^n$, so r^{th} term

$$= x^{n-r+1} a^{r-1} \left[\frac{n(n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-r+2)}{(r-1)!} \right].$$

So x^5 will come when $r = 2$ and $n = 6$.

Hence we have to find the 2nd term of the expansion.

So $r = 2$ and $n = 6$.

So 2nd term of $(p + 2)^6 = p^{6-2+1} \cdot 2^{6-1}$.

$$= p^5 \cdot 2^5 \cdot 6 = 192 p^5$$

Hence coefficient of p^5 is 192.

5. Find the third term in the expansion of $(3 + y)^6$

Sol: As expansion is of the form $(a + x)^n$, so r^{th} term

$$= a^{n-r+1} x^{r-1} \{[n(n-1)(n-2) \dots (n-r+2)] \div (r-1)!\}.$$

Here $r = 3$ and $n = 6$.

$$\text{So 3rd term of } (3 + y)^6 = 3^{6-3+1} \cdot y^{3-1} \cdot [(6 \times 5)/2]$$

$$= 3^4 \cdot y^2 \cdot 15 = 1215 y^2$$

6. Find $(a + b)^3$

$$(a + b)^3 = (a + b)^2 (a + b)$$

$$= (a^2 + 2ab + b^2)(a + b)$$

$$= (a^3 + 2a^2b + ab^2) + (a^2b + 2ab^2 + b^3)$$

$$= a^3 + 3a^2b + 3ab^2 + b^3$$

7. Expand $(2x + 3)^4$

$$\text{Using the binomial theorem: } (a + b)^4 = a^4 + 4a^3b + 6a^2b^2 + 4ab^3 + b^4.$$

Let $a = 2x$ and $b = 3$.

$$\text{Then } (2x + 3)^4 = (2x)^4 + 4(2x)^3 \times 3 + 6(2x)^2 \times 3^2 + 4(2x) \times 3^3 + 3^4$$

$$= 16x^4 + 96x^3 + 216x^2 + 216x + 81.$$

8. Find the midterm in the expansion $(2x+5)^6$

Solution :

Midpoint when power is even (Power/2 + 1)

$$= (6/2 + 1)$$

$$= 4 \text{ (T}_4 \text{ is the midterm)}$$

$$= T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{3+1} = 20 (2x)^3 (125)$$

9. Find the midterms in the expansion $(3y+4)^7$
when power is odd

$$(\text{Power}+1 / 2) \text{ and } (\text{Power}+1 / 2 + 1)$$

So T_4 and T_5 are the midterms

$$35,81y^4,64 \text{ \& } 35,27y^3,256$$

10. Find T_5 in the expansion $(3+4x)^8$

Solution :

$$T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{4+1} = {}^8C_4 3^4 (4x)^4$$

$$1.4515 \times 10^{06} x^4 \text{ (70, 81,256x}^4\text{)}$$

11. Find the 7th term of $\left(2 + \frac{x^2}{2}\right)^{11}$

Using the formula $T_{r+1} = \binom{n}{r} a^{n-r} b^r$

$$\begin{aligned} T_{6+1} &= \binom{11}{6} 2^{11-6} \left(\frac{x^2}{2}\right)^6 \\ &= 462 (2^5) \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^6 (x^2)^6 \\ &= 231x^{12} \end{aligned}$$

12. Expand the following $(1 - x + x^2)^4$

Solution Put $1 - x = y$. Then

$$(1 - x + x^2)^4 = (y + x^2)^4$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= {}^4C_0 y^4 (x^2)^0 + {}^4C_1 y^3 (x^2)^1 + {}^4C_2 y^2 (x^2)^2 + {}^4C_3 y (x^2)^3 + {}^4C_4 (x^2)^4 \\
&= y^4 + 4y^3 x^2 + 6y^2 x^4 + 4y x^6 + x^8 \\
&= (1-x)^4 + 4x^2 (1-x)^3 + 6x^4 (1-x)^2 + 4x^6 (1-x) + x^8 \\
&= 1 - 4x + 10x^2 - 16x^3 + 19x^4 - 16x^5 + 10x^6 - 4x^7 + x^8
\end{aligned}$$

13. Find the coefficient of x^4 in the expansion $(2x^2 - \frac{3}{x})^8$

Solution: Here,

$$X=2x^2, a=-\frac{3}{x} \text{ and } n=8$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^8 (2x^2)^{8-r} \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^8 2^{8-r} (x^2)^{8-r} \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^8 2^{8-r} (x^{16-2r}) \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^r \dots\dots\dots (1)$$

$$\text{Take } (x^{16-2r}) = x^4$$

$$\text{Compare the power } 16-2r=4$$

$$16-4=2r$$

$$12=2r$$

$$6=r$$

Put $r=6$ in equation (1)

$$T_{6+1} = C_6^8 2^{8-6} (x^{16-2 \times 6}) \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^6$$

$$T_{6+1} = C_6^8 2^2 (x^4) \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^6$$

$$\text{Coefficient of } x^4 = C_6^8 2^2 \left(-\frac{3}{x}\right)^6$$

14. Find the third term in expansion $(x - 2y)^5$

Solution: We know that,

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$X=x, a=-2y \text{ and } n=5$$

Find r?

$$T_{r+1} = T_3$$

That means,

$$r+1=3 \quad \text{and } r=3-1=2$$

$$T_{2+1} = {}^{C_2^5} x^{5-2} (-2y)^2$$

$$T_3 = 10x^3 (-2)^2 y^2$$

$$T_3 = 10x^3 4y^2$$

$$T_3 = 40x^3 y^2$$

15. Find the middle term in the expansion of $(ax + \frac{b}{x})^{12}$

Solution:

Number of terms in the expansion $= 12 + 1 = 13$

Therefore middle term is 7th term that is, $T[(\frac{n}{2} + 1)]$ gives middle term

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{12}{2} + 1 = 7]$$

$$T_{r+1} = T_7 \Rightarrow r = 6$$

Now, $x \rightarrow ax$, $a \rightarrow b/x$, $n \rightarrow 12$.

Using, $T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r X^{n-r} \cdot a^r$

We get,

$$T_{6+1} = {}^{12}C_6 (ax)^{12-6} \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$= {}^{12}C_6 (ax)^{12-6} \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$= {}^{12}C_6 a^6 \cdot x^6 \cdot \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$T_7 = {}^{12}C_6 a^6 \cdot b^6 \quad \text{or} \quad {}^{12}C_6 (ab)^6$$

16. Find the constant or independent of x in $(x^5 + 4)^6$

Solution:

Where $x=x^5$, $a=4$ and $n=6$ We know that ,

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^6 (x^5)^{6-r} 4^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^6 x^{5 \times 6 - 5r} 4^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^6 x^{30-5r} 4^r \dots\dots\dots 1$$

For constant or independent take x^0

$$\text{Compare } x^{30-5r} = x^0$$

$$30-5r=0$$

$$30=5r$$

$$6=r$$

Put the $r=6$ in equation (1)

$$T_{6+1} = C_6^6 x^{30-5 \times 6} 4^6$$

$$T_{6+1} = C_6^6 x^{30-30} 4^6$$

$$T_{6+1} = C_6^6 x^0 4^6$$

$$\text{Co efficient of } x^0 = C_6^6 4^6$$

$$= 1 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4$$

$$= 4096$$

17. Find the third term in in expansion $(x - 2y)^5$

Solution:

We know that

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$X=x, a=-2y \text{ and } n=5$$

Find r?

$$T_{r+1}=T_3$$

That means,

$$r+1=3 \quad \text{and } r=3-1=2$$

$$T_{2+1}=C_2^5 x^{5-2} (-2y)^2$$

$$T_3=10x^3 (-2)^2 y^2$$

$$T_3=10x^3 4y^2$$

$$T_3=40x^3 y^2$$

18. Expand $(a+b)^5$

$$(a+b)^5 = {}^5C_0 a^5 + {}^5C_1 a^4 b + {}^5C_2 a^3 b^2 + {}^5C_3 a^2 b^3 + {}^5C_4 a b^4 + {}^5C_5 b^5$$

$$= 1a^5 + \frac{5}{1} a^4 b + \frac{5 \cdot 4}{1 \cdot 2} a^3 b^2 + \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} a^2 b^3 + \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4} a b^4 + \frac{5 \cdot 4 \cdot 3 \cdot 2 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 \cdot 5} b^5$$

$$= a^5 + 5a^4 b + 10a^3 b^2 + 10a^2 b^3 + 5ab^4 + b^5$$

19. Expand $(x-1)^6$.

$$(x-1)^6 = x^6 - \underline{6}x^5 \cdot 1 + \underline{15}x^4 \cdot 1^2 - \underline{20}x^3 \cdot 1^3 + \underline{15}x^2 \cdot 1^4 - \underline{6}x \cdot 1^5 + 1^6$$

$$= x^6 - 6x^5 + 15x^4 - 20x^3 + 15x^2 - 6x + 1.$$

20. Expand $(x+2)^3$.

$$(x+2)^3 = x^3 + 3x^2 \cdot 2 + 3x \cdot 2^2 + 2^3 = x^3 + 6x^2 + 12x + 8$$

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. Evaluate $(\sqrt{2}+1)^5+(\sqrt{2}-1)^5$

Sol:

We have

$$(x + y)^5 + (x - y)^5 = 2[5C_0 x^5 + 5C_2 x^3 y^2 + 5C_4 xy^4]$$

$$= 2(x^5 + 10 x^3 y^2 + 5xy^4)$$

$$\text{Now } (\sqrt{2} + 1)^5 + (\sqrt{2} - 1)^5 = 2[(\sqrt{2})^5 + 10(\sqrt{2})^3(1)^2 + 5(\sqrt{2})(1)^4]$$

$$= 58\sqrt{2}$$

2. Expand $\left(3x + \frac{1}{x}\right)^5$ by using binomial theorem

Solution:

Binomial theorem,

$$(x + a)^n = x^n + c_1^n x^{n-1}a + c_2^n x^{n-2}a^2 + c_3^n x^{n-3}a^3 + \dots + c_{n-1}^n x^1 a^{n-1} + a^n$$

Where $x = 3x$ and $a = -\frac{1}{x}$ and $n = 5$

$$\left(3x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^5 = (3x)^5 + c_1^5 (3x)^{(5-1)} \frac{1}{x} + c_2^5 (3x)^{(5-2)} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^2 + c_3^5 (3x)^{(5-3)} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^3 + c_4^5 (3x)^{(5-4)} \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^4 + \left(-\frac{1}{x}\right)^5$$

$$\left(3x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^5 = 3^5 x^5 + \frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} (3x)^{(4)} - \frac{1}{x} + \frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{2 \times 1 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1} (3x)^{(3)} \frac{-1^2}{x^2} + \frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 2 \times 1} 3x^{(2)} \frac{-1^3}{x^3} + \frac{5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1}{4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1 \times 2} 3x^{(1)} \frac{-1^4}{x^4} + \frac{-1^5}{x^5}$$

$$\left(3x - \frac{1}{x}\right)^5 = 243x^5 - 405x^3 + 270x - \frac{90}{x} + \frac{15}{x^3} - \frac{1}{x^5}$$

3. Simplify:

$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 + (2 - \sqrt{3})^4$ using binomial theorem

Solution:

$$(x + a)^4 = x^4 + C_1^4 x^3 a + C_2^4 x^2 a^2 + C_3^4 x^1 a^3 + a^4$$

Where $x=2$ $a=\sqrt{3}$

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 + C_1^4 2^3 \sqrt{3} + C_2^4 2^2 \sqrt{3}^2 + C_3^4 2^1 \sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 + C_1^4 8\sqrt{3} + C_2^4 4\sqrt{3}^2 + C_3^4 2\sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

Similarly ,

$$(2 - \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 - C_1^4 2^3 \sqrt{3} + C_2^4 2^2 \sqrt{3}^2 - C_3^4 2^1 \sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 - C_1^4 8\sqrt{3} + C_2^4 4\sqrt{3}^2 - C_3^4 2\sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 + (2 - \sqrt{3})^4 = ??$$

$$(2 - \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 - C_1^4 2^3 \sqrt{3} + C_2^4 2^2 \sqrt{3}^2 - C_3^4 2^1 \sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

+

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 = 2^4 - C_1^4 8\sqrt{3} + C_2^4 4\sqrt{3}^2 - C_3^4 2\sqrt{3}^3 + \sqrt{3}^4$$

$$(2 + \sqrt{3})^4 + (2 - \sqrt{3})^4 = 2x2^4 + 2xC_2^4 2^2\sqrt{3}^2 + 2x\sqrt{3}^4$$

$$= 32 + 12 \times 12 + 2 \times 9$$

$$= 32 + 144 + 18$$

$$= 194$$

4. Simplify :

$(\sqrt{5} + 1)^5 - (\sqrt{5} - 1)^5$ using binomial solution

Solution:

$$(x + a)^5 = x^5 + C_1^5 x^4 a + C_2^5 x^3 a^2 + C_3^5 x^2 a^3 + C_4^5 x^1 a^4 + a^5$$

Where,

$$x = \sqrt{5} \text{ and } a = 1 \text{ } n = 5$$

$$(\sqrt{5} + 1)^5 = \sqrt{5}^5 + \sqrt{5}^4 C_1^5 1 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 1^2 + C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 1^3 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 1^4 + 1^5$$

$$= \sqrt{5}^5 + C_1^5 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 + C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 + 1$$

Similarly ,

$$(\sqrt{5} - 1)^5 = \sqrt{5}^5 - \sqrt{5}^4 C_1^5 1 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 1^2 - C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 1^3 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 1^4 - 1^5$$

$$= \sqrt{5}^5 - C_1^5 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 - C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 - 1$$

$$(\sqrt{5} + 1)^5 - (\sqrt{5} - 1)^5 = (\sqrt{5}^5 + \sqrt{5}^4 C_1^5 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 + C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 + 1) - (\sqrt{5}^5 -$$

$$\sqrt{5}^4 C_1^5 + C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 - C_3^5 \sqrt{5}^2 + C_4^5 \sqrt{5}^1 - 1)$$

$$= 2\sqrt{5}^4 C_1^5 + 2C_2^5 \sqrt{5}^3 + 2$$

$$= 2 \times 25 \times 5 + 2 \times 10 \times 5 + 2$$

$$= 50 + 100 + 10$$

$$= 160$$

5. Find the middle term in the expression $(2x - \frac{x^2}{3})^{11}$

Solution:

No of term $= 11 + 1 = 12$ it is even so middle term is there

First Middle term equal to $\frac{n+1}{2} = \frac{11+1}{2} = 6$ or T_6

$$T_{r+1}=T_6=T_{5+1}$$

$$r=5, n=11 \text{ and } a=-\frac{x^2}{3} \text{ and } x=2x$$

$$T_{r+1}=C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}(2x)^{11-5}\left(-\frac{x^2}{3}\right)^5$$

$$T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}(2x)^6\left(-\frac{x^2}{3}\right)^5$$

$$T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}2^6x^6\frac{-x^{2^5}}{3^5}$$

$$=T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}2^6x^6\frac{-x^{2^5}}{3^5}$$

$$T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}2^6x^6\frac{-x^{10}}{3^5}$$

$$T_6 = T_{5+1}=C_5^{11}2^6x^{10}\frac{1}{3^5}$$

$$\text{Second Middle term equal to } \frac{n+3}{2}=\frac{11+3}{2}=7 \text{ or } T_7$$

$$T_{r+1}=T_7=T_{6+1}$$

Here ,

$$r=6, n=11 \text{ and } a=-\frac{x^2}{3} \text{ and } x=2x$$

$$T_{r+1}=C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_7 = T_{6+1}=C_6^{11} (2x)^{11-6} \left(-\frac{x^2}{3}\right)^6$$

$$T_7 = T_{6+1}=C_6^{11} (2x)^5 \left(-\frac{x^2}{3}\right)^6$$

$$T_7 = T_{56+1}=C_6^{11} 2^5 x^5 \frac{-x^{2^6}}{3^6}$$

Type equation ere.

$$T_6 = T_{6+1}=C_6^{11} 2^5 x^5 \frac{-x^{2^6}}{3^6}$$

$$T_7 = T_{6+1}=C_6^{11} 2^5 x^5 \frac{-x^{12}}{3^6}$$

6. Find the coefficient of x^6 in the expansion $(2x^3 - \frac{a}{x^3})^{10}$

Solution:

Here,

$$X=2x^3, a=-\frac{a}{x^3} \text{ and } n=10$$

$$T_{r+1}=C_r^n x^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^{10} (2x^3)^{10-r} \left(-\frac{a}{x^3}\right)^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^{10} 2^{10-r} (x^3)^{10-r} \left(-\frac{a}{x^3}\right)^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^{10} 2^{10-r} (x^{30-3r}) \frac{-a^r}{x^{3r}}$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^{10} 2^{10-r} (x^{30-3r-3r}) -a^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = C_r^{10} 2^{10-r} (x^{30-6r}) -a^r \dots\dots\dots 1$$

$$\text{Take } (x^{30-6r}) = x^6$$

Compare the powers $30-6r=6$

$$30-6=6r$$

$$24=6r$$

$$4=r$$

Put $r=4$ in equation (1)

$$T_{4+1} = C_4^{10} 2^{10-4} (x^{30-6 \times 4}) (-a)^4$$

$$T_{4+1} = C_4^{10} 2^6 (x^{30-24}) (-a)^4$$

$$T_{4+1} = C_4^{10} 2^6 (x^6) (-a)^4$$

Co efficient of $x^6 = {}^{10}C_4 2^6 a^4$

$$T_7 = T_{6+1} = -C_6^{11} 2^5 x^{17} \frac{1}{3^6}$$

7. Find the middle term in the expansion of $(ax + \frac{b}{x})^{12}$

Solution:

Number of terms in the expansion $= 12 + 1 = 13$

Therefore middle term is 7th term that is, $T[(\frac{n}{2} + 1)]$ gives middle term

$$\text{i.e., } \frac{12}{2} + 1 = 7]$$

$$T_{r+1} = T_7 \Rightarrow r = 6$$

Now, $x \rightarrow ax$, $a \rightarrow b/x$, $n \rightarrow 12$.

Using, $T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r X^{n-r} \cdot a^r$

We get,

$$T_{6+1} = {}^{12}C_6 (ax)^{12-6} \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$= {}^{12}C_6 (ax)^{12-6} \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$= {}^{12}C_6 a^6 \cdot x^6 \cdot \left(\frac{b}{x}\right)^6$$

$$T_7 = {}^{12}C_6 a^6 \cdot b^6 \quad \text{or} \quad {}^{12}C_6 (ab)^6$$

8. Find the middle term in the expansion of $(x\sqrt{y} + \frac{2}{y\sqrt{x}})^9$

Solution:

$$\text{No of terms} = 9+1=10$$

Therefore , middle terms are T_5 and T_6

i.e., $\frac{9+1}{2}$ and $\frac{9+3}{2}$ are middle terms

5th and 6th are middle terms.

$$x \rightarrow x\sqrt{y}$$

$$a \rightarrow \frac{2}{y\sqrt{x}}$$

$$n \rightarrow 9$$

To find T_5 : put $r=4$ in $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term

$$T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r X^{n-r} a^r$$

$$T_{4+1} = {}^9C_4 (x\sqrt{y})^{9-4} \left(\frac{2}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^4$$

$$= {}^9C_4 (x\sqrt{y})^5 \cdot \left(\frac{2}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^4$$

$$= {}^9C_4 \cdot x^5 \cdot (\sqrt{y})^5 \cdot \frac{2^4}{y^4 \cdot (\sqrt{x})^4}$$

$$= {}^9C_4 \cdot 2^4 \cdot \frac{x^5 \cdot y^2 \sqrt{y}}{y^4 \cdot x^2}$$

$$= {}^9C_4.16.x^3/y^{3/2}$$

To find T_6 , =?

put $r = 5$ in $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ term.

$$T_{5+1} = {}^9C_5 (x\sqrt{y})^{9-5} \cdot \left(\frac{2}{y\sqrt{x}}\right)^4$$

$$= {}^9C_5 (x\sqrt{y})^4.2^5/(y\sqrt{x})^5$$

$$= {}^9C_5.X^4.Y^2. 2^5/Y^5.X^2\sqrt{X}$$

$$T_6 = {}^9C_5. 2^5. X^{3/2}/Y^3$$

$$= {}^9C_5.32. X^{3/2}/Y^3$$

9. Find the coefficient of x^{-3} in $(\sqrt{x} + \frac{5}{x})^{18}$

Solution :

$$x \rightarrow \sqrt{x}, a \rightarrow \frac{5}{x}, n \rightarrow 18$$

$$T_{r+1} = {}^nC_r. X^{n-r}.a^r$$

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{18}C_r.(\sqrt{x})^{18-r} \cdot \left(\frac{5}{x}\right)^r$$

$$= {}^{18}C_r.X^{9-r/2}.5^r.X^{-r}$$

$$= {}^{18}C_r \cdot 5^r \cdot x^{9-r/2-r}$$

$$T_{r+1} = {}^{18}C_r \cdot 5^r \cdot x^{9-3r/2}$$

Set $x^{9-3r/2} = x^{-3}$ to get term containing x^{-3}

$$\text{i.e., } 9 - \frac{3r}{2} = -3$$

$$9 + 3 = \frac{3r}{2}$$

i.e.,

$$12 = \frac{3r}{2},$$

i.e.,

$$r = 8$$

Put $r = 8$ in (1)

$$T_{8+1} = {}^{18}C_8 \cdot 5^8 x^{-3}$$

Coefficient of x^{-3} is ${}^{18}C_8 \cdot 5^8$

Expand $\left(2x + \frac{3}{x}\right)^4$ by using binomial theorem

SOLUTION:

Binomial theorem ,

$$(x + a)^n = x^n + c_1^n x^{n-1} a + c_2^n x^{n-2} a^2 + c_3^n x^{n-3} a^3 + \dots + c_{n-1}^n x^1 a^n + a^n$$

Where,

$$x = 2x \text{ and } a = \frac{3}{x} \text{ and } n = 4$$

$$\left(2x + \frac{3}{x}\right)^4 = (2x)^4 + c_1^4 2x^{(4-1)} \frac{3}{x} + c_2^4 2x^{(4-2)} \left(\frac{3}{x}\right)^2 + c_3^4 2x^{(4-3)} \left(\frac{3}{x}\right)^3 + \left(\frac{3}{x}\right)^4$$

$$\left(2x + \frac{3}{x}\right)^4 = 2^4 x^4 + \frac{4x^3 x^2 x^1}{3x^2 x^1} (2x)^{(3)} \frac{3}{x} + \frac{4x^3 x^2 x^1}{2x^1 x^2 x^1} (2x)^{(2)} \frac{3^2}{x^2} + \frac{4x^3 x^2 x^1}{3x^2 x^1 x^1} 2x^{(1)} \frac{3^3}{x^3} + \frac{3^4}{x^4}$$

$$\left(2x + \frac{3}{x}\right)^4 = 2^4 x^4 + \frac{4}{1} 2^3 x^3 \frac{3}{x} + \frac{4x^3}{2x^1} 2^2 x^2 \frac{9}{x^2} + \frac{4}{1} 2^1 x^1 \frac{27}{x^3} + \frac{81}{x^4}$$

$$\left(2x + \frac{3}{x}\right)^4 = 16x^4 + 96x^2 + 216 + \frac{216}{x^2} + \frac{81}{x^4}$$

10. Find the value of the greatest term in the expansion of $\sqrt{3}(1 + (1/\sqrt{3}))^{20}$.

Ans: Solution:

Let T_{r+1} be the greatest term, then $T_r < T_{r+1} > T_{r+2}$

Consider : $T_{r+1} > T_r$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\Rightarrow {}^{20}C_r (1/\sqrt{3})^r > {}^{20}C_{r-1}(1/\sqrt{3})^{r-1} \\
&\Rightarrow ((20)!/(20-r)!r!) (1/(\sqrt{3})^r) > ((20)!/(21-r)!(r-1)!) (1/(\sqrt{3})^{r-1}) \\
&\Rightarrow r < 21/(\sqrt{3}+1) \\
&\Rightarrow r < 7.686 \quad \dots\dots\dots (i)
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, considering $T_{r+1} > T_{r+2}$

$$\Rightarrow r > 6.69 \quad \dots\dots\dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii), we get

$$r = 7$$

Hence greatest term = $T_8 = 25840/9$

11. Find the coefficient of x^{50} in the expansion of $(1+x)^{1000} + 2x(1+x)^{999} + 3x^2(1+x)^{998} + \dots + 1001x^{1000}$.

Solution:

$$\text{Let } S = (1+x)^{1000} + 2x(1+x)^{999} + \dots + 1000x^{999}(1+x) + 1001x^{1000}$$

This is an Arithmetic Geometric Series with $r = x/(1+x)$ and $d = 1$.

$$\text{Now } (x/(1+x)) S = x(1+x)^{999} + 2x^2(1+x)^{998} + \dots + 1000x^{1000} + 1000x^{1001}/(1+x)$$

Subtracting we get,

$$(1 - (x/(1+x))) S = (1+x)^{1000} + x(1+x)^{999} + \dots + x^{1000} - 1001x^{1000}/(1+x)$$

$$\text{or } S = (1+x)^{1001} + x(1+x)^{1000} + x^2(1+x)^{999} + \dots + x^{1000}(1+x) - 1001x^{1001}$$

This is G.P. and sum is

$$S = (1+x)^{1002} - x^{1002} - 1002x^{1001}$$

$$\text{So the coeff. of } x^{50} \text{ is } = {}^{1002}C_{50}$$

12. If the coefficient of $(2r + 4)^{\text{th}}$ and $(r - 2)^{\text{th}}$ terms in the expansion of $(1+x)^{18}$ are equal then find the value of r .

Solution:

The general term of $(1+x)^n$ is $T_{r+1} = C_r x^r$

Hence coefficient of $(2r + 4)^{\text{th}}$ term will be

$$T_{2r+4} = T_{2r+3+1} = {}^{18}C_{2r+3}$$

and coefficient of $(r - 2)^{\text{th}}$ term will be

$$T_{r-2} = T_{r-3+1} = {}^{18}C_{r-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow {}^{18}C_{2r+3} = {}^{18}C_{r-3}$$

$$\Rightarrow (2r + 3) + (r-3) = 18 \quad (\because {}^nC_r = {}^nC_k \Rightarrow r = k \text{ or } r + k = n)$$

$$\therefore r = 6$$

13. Find the coefficient of the independent term of x in expansion of $(3x - (2/x^2))^{15}$.

Solution:

The general term of $(3x - (2/x^2))^{15}$ is written, as $T_{r+1} = {}^{15}C_r (3x)^{15-r} (-2/x^2)^r$. It is independent of x if,

$$15 - r - 2r = 0 \Rightarrow r = 5$$

$$\therefore T_6 = {}^{15}C_5(3)^{10}(-2)^5 = - {}^{16}C_5 3^{10} 2^5.$$

14. Expand $(x^2 + 3)^6$

Solution:

$$(x^2 + 3)^6 = {}_6C_0 (x^2)^6(3)^0 + {}_6C_1 (x^2)^5(3)^1 + {}_6C_2 (x^2)^4(3)^2 + {}_6C_3 (x^2)^3(3)^3 \\ + {}_6C_4 (x^2)^2(3)^4 + {}_6C_5 (x^2)^1(3)^5 + {}_6C_6 (x^2)^0(3)^6$$

Then simplifying gives

$$(1)(x^{12})(1) + (6)(x^{10})(3) + (15)(x^8)(9) + (20)(x^6)(27)$$

$$+ (15)(x^4)(81) + (6)(x^2)(243) + (1)(1)(729)$$

$$= x^{12} + 18x^{10} + 135x^8 + 540x^6 + 1215x^4 + 1458x^2 + 729$$

15. Expand $(2x - 5y)^7$

Solution:

$$(2x - 5y)^7 = {}_7C_0 (2x)^7(-5y)^0 + {}_7C_1 (2x)^6(-5y)^1 + {}_7C_2 (2x)^5(-5y)^2$$

$$+ {}_7C_3 (2x)^4(-5y)^3 + {}_7C_4 (2x)^3(-5y)^4 + {}_7C_5 (2x)^2(-5y)^5$$

$$+ {}_7C_6 (2x)^1(-5y)^6 + {}_7C_7 (2x)^0(-5y)^7$$

$$(1)(128x^7)(1) + (7)(64x^6)(-5y) + (21)(32x^5)(25y^2) + (35)(16x^4)(-125y^3)$$

$$+ (35)(8x^3)(625y^4) + (21)(4x^2)(-3125y^5) + (7)(2x)(15625y^6)$$

$$+ (1)(1)(-78125y^7)$$

$$= 128x^7 - 2240x^6y + 16800x^5y^2 - 70000x^4y^3 + 175000x^3y^4 - 262500x^2y^5$$

$$+ 218750xy^6 - 78125y^7$$

16. What is the fourth term in the expansion of $(3x - 2)^{10}$?

Solution:

$$(3x - 2)^{10} = {}_{10}C_0 (3x)^{10-0}(-2)^0 + {}_{10}C_1 (3x)^{10-1}(-2)^1 + {}_{10}C_2 (3x)^{10-2}(-2)^2$$

$$+ {}_{10}C_3 (3x)^{10-3}(-2)^3 + {}_{10}C_4 (3x)^{10-4}(-2)^4 + {}_{10}C_5 (3x)^{10-5}(-2)^5$$

$$+ {}_{10}C_6 (3x)^{10-6}(-2)^6 + {}_{10}C_7 (3x)^{10-7}(-2)^7 + {}_{10}C_8 (3x)^{10-8}(-2)^8$$

$$+ {}_{10}C_9 (3x)^{10-9}(-2)^9 + {}_{10}C_{10} (3x)^{10-10}(-2)^{10}$$

17. Find the tenth term in the expansion of $(x + 3)^{12}$.

Solution:

To find the tenth term Binomial Theorem, using the number $10 - 1 = 9$ as my counter:

$${}_{12}C_9 (x)^{12-9}(3)^9 = (220)x^3(19683) = \mathbf{4330260x^3}$$

19. Write out the expansion of $(x + y)^7$.

$$\text{Solution: } (x + y)^7 = x^7 + 7x^6y + 21x^5y^2 + 35x^4y^3 + 35x^3y^4 + 21x^2y^5 + 7xy^6 + y^7.$$

20. Write out the expansion of $(2x + 3y)^4$.

Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} (2x + 3y)^4 &= (2x)^4 + 4(2x)^3(3y) + 6(2x)^2(3y)^2 + 4(2x)(3y)^3 + (3y)^4 \\ &= 16x^4 + 4(8x^3)(3y) + 6(4x^2)(9y^2) + 4(2x)(27y^3) + 81y^4 \\ &= 16x^4 + 96x^3y + 216x^2y^2 + 216xy^3 + 81y^4. \end{aligned}$$

UNIT 4: LOGARITHM

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. The logarithm of one to the any base is equal to ____ (zero)
2. the value of $\log_3 3$ is equal to ____ (one)
3. The value of $\log 1$ is = ____ (zero)
4. The value of $\log_2 2^2 =$ ____ (2)
5. The logarithm of zero to the any base is equal to = ____ $(-\infty)$
6. The logarithm of any number to the same base is equal to ____ (1)
7. $\log m + \log n =$ ____ $(\log mn)$
8. $\log m + \log n + \log p =$ ____ $(\log mnp)$
9. The logarithm of one to the any base is equal to the ____ (zero)
10. The value of $\log_a a^5 =$ ____ (5)

11. $\log_{10} 5 - \log_{10} 3 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} (\log_{10} \frac{5}{3})$
12. The value of $5^{\log_5 3} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} (3)$
13. The value of $\log_2 8 + \log_2 6 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} (\log_2 14)$
14. The value of $\log_3 7 + \log_3 12 + \log_3 8 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} (3 \text{ or } \log_3 27)$
15. The value of $\log_{10} \sqrt{10} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}} (\frac{1}{2})$

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

- The logarithm of any number to the same base is equal to ____
 A) 1
 B) 0
 C) SAME NUMBER
 D) NONE OF THE ABOVE
- $\log m + \log n = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
 A) **$\log mn$**
 B) $\log (m+n)$
 C) $\log m/n$
 D) $\log n/m$
- $\log_b a$ is can be written as
 A) $\log_a b$
 B) **$\log a/\log b$**
 C) $\log b/\log a$
 D) none of the above
- $\log m - \log n = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
 A) $\log mn$
 B) $\log (m+n)$
 C) **$\log m/n$**
 D) $\log n/m$

5. $\log m + \log n + \log p = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
- A) $\log mnp$
B) $\log (m+n+p)$
 C) $\log (mn+p)$
 D) $\log (m+np)$
6. $\log_a m^K$ can be written as
- A) $\log_a m$
 B) $\frac{1}{k} \log_a m$
C) $k \log_a m$
 D) none of the above
7. $\log_{a^k} m$ is can be written as
- A) $\log_a m$
B) $\frac{1}{k} \log_a m$
 C) $k \log_a m$
 D) NONE OF THE ABOVE
8. The value of $\log_{10} 80 + \log_{10} 20 = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
- A) $\log_{10} 100$
 B) 2
 C) $2 \log_{10} 10$
 D) ALL OF THE ABOVE
9. The value of $\log_{10} \sqrt[3]{10} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
- A) 3
B) $\frac{1}{3}$
 C) $\frac{1}{3} \log_{10} 3$
 D) $\log_{10} 10$
10. The value of $7^{\log_7 2} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$
- A) 2**
 B) 7

C) $\log_7 2$

D) $\log_2 7$

11. The logarithm of zero to the any base is equal to = ____

A) $+\infty$

B) $-\infty$

C) $\pm\infty$

D) none of the above

12. The value of $\log_4 20 + \log_4 30 + \log_4 14 =$ _____

A) $\log_4 64$

B) $3 \log_4 4$

C) 3

D) all of the above

13. The value of $\log_{3^2} 3^5 =$ _____

A) $\log_3 3$

B) $5 \log_3 3$

C) $\frac{5}{2} \log_3 3$

D) all of the above

14. The value of $\log_6 36 - \log_6 9 =$ _____

A) $\log_6 27$

B) $\log_6 9$

C) $\log_6 4$

D) all of the above

15. The value of $\log_{100} 1$

A) 1

B) 100

C) $\log_1 100$

D) 0

III.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION**02 MARKS**

1. DEFINE LOGARITHM

ANS : IF ' $a^x = m$ ' IS SAID TO BE LOGARITHM OF 'm' TO THE BASE 'a' IS EQUAL TO 'X'

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^x = m$$

FIND THE VALUE OF X

- 2.
- $\log_4 64 = X$

SOL : $4^x = 64$

$$4^x = 4^3$$

BOTH SIDE BASES ARE EQUAL, HENCE CANCEL THE BASES

$$\therefore x=3$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^x = m$$

- 3.
- $\log_x 625 = 2$

SOL : $x^2 = 625$

$$x^2 = 25^2$$

BOTH SIDE POWERS ARE EQUAL, HENCE CANCEL THE POWERS

$$\therefore x=25$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^x = m$$

- 4.
- $\log_7 x = 2$

SOL : $7^2 = x$

$$\therefore x=49$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^x = m$$

5. MENTION ANY TWO RULES OF THE LOGARITHM

ANS : PRODUCT RULE = $\log_a m + \log_a n = \log_a m n$

QUOTIENT RULE = $\log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a m / n$

6. MENTION POWER RULE AND CHNGE OF BASE RULE OF THE LOGARITHM

ANS : POWER RULE : $k \log_a m = \log_a m^k$ AND $\log_{a^k} n = \frac{1}{k} \log_a n$

CHNGE OF BASE RULE : $\log_a b = \frac{\log b}{\log a}$

IV.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS**03 MARKS**

- 1.
- $\log_{\sqrt{2}} 16 = x$

SOL : $\sqrt{2}^x = 16$

$$= 2^{(1/2)x} = 2^4$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^x = m$$

BOTH SIDE BASES ARE EQUAL, HENCE CANCEL THE BASES

$$= \frac{x}{2} = 4$$

$$\therefore x = 8$$

2. $\log_{0.1} 100 = x$

SOL : $0.1^x = 100$

$$= \frac{1}{10}^{(x)} = 10^2$$

$$= 10^{-1(x)} = 10^2$$

BOTH SIDE BASES ARE EQUAL, HENCE CANCEL THE BASES

$$-x = 2$$

$$\therefore x = -2$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^X = m$$

3. $\log_{10}(x - 9) = 2$

SOL : $10^2 = x - 9$

$$100 + 9 = x$$

$$\therefore x = 109$$

$$\log_a m = X$$

$$a^X = m$$

4. PROVE THAT $\log_3 5 \times \log_7 3 \times \log_5 7 = 1$

SOL : APPLY THE 'LAW OF CHANGE OF BASE' $\log_a b = \frac{\log b}{\log a}$

$$\text{LHS} = \log_3 5 \times \log_7 3 \times \log_5 7$$

$$= \frac{\log 5}{\log 3} \times \frac{\log 3}{\log 7} \times \frac{\log 7}{\log 5}$$

CANCELS THE ALL LIKE TERMS

$$= 1$$

5. SHOW THAT $\log \frac{x}{y} + \log \frac{y}{z} + \log \frac{z}{x} = 0$

SOL : APPLY THE 'QUOTIENT RULE' TO THE ABOVE PROBLEM

$$\log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a \frac{m}{n}$$

$$\text{LHS} = \log \frac{x}{y} + \log \frac{y}{z} + \log \frac{z}{x}$$

$$= \log x - \log y + \log y - \log z + \log z - \log x$$

$$= 0$$

6. IF $\log_m x + \log_m y + \log_m z = 0$ SHOW THAT $xyz = 1$

SOL : APPLY THE EXTENSION OF PRODUCT RULE $\log_a m + \log_a n + \log_a p$

$$= \log_a m n p$$

$$= \log_m x + \log_m y + \log_m z = 0$$

$$\log_m xyz = 0$$

$$xyz = m^0 \therefore xyz = 1$$

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. PROVE THAT $2 \log_{15} \frac{16}{15} + \log_{24} \frac{25}{24} - \log_{27} \frac{32}{27} = 0$

SOL : APPLY THE POWER RULE AND PRODUCT RULE

$$\text{i.e. } \log_a m^k = k \log_a m \text{ and } \log_a m + \log_a n = \log_a mn$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= 2 \log_{15} \frac{16}{15} + \log_{24} \frac{25}{24} - \log_{27} \frac{32}{27} \\ &= \log \left(\frac{16}{15} \right)^2 + \log \frac{25}{24} - \log \frac{32}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{256}{225} + \log \frac{25}{24} - \log \frac{32}{27} \\ &= \log \left(\frac{256}{225} \times \frac{25}{24} \right) - \log \frac{32}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{32}{27} - \log \frac{32}{27} \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

2. SHOW THAT $\log_2 2 - \log_4 2 + \log_8 2 - \log_{16} 2 = \frac{7}{12}$

SOL : APPLY THE POWER RULE TO THE BASES i.e. $\log_{a^k} n = \frac{1}{k} \log_a n$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \log_2 2 - \log_4 2 + \log_8 2 - \log_{16} 2 \\ &= 1 - \log_{2^2} 2 + \log_{2^3} 2 - \log_{2^4} 2 \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \log_2 2 + \frac{1}{3} \log_2 2 - \frac{1}{4} \log_2 2 \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{24-12+8-6}{24} \\ &= \frac{14}{24} = \frac{7}{12} \end{aligned}$$

3. PROVE THAT $\log_3 3 + \log_9 3 + \log_{27} 3 - \log_{81} 3 = 7/12$

SOL : APPLY THE POWER RULE i.e. $\log_{a^k} n = \frac{1}{k} \log_a n$ AND PROPERTY OF LOG i.e.

$$\log_c c = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{LHS} &= \log_3 3 + \log_9 3 + \log_{27} 3 - \log_{81} 3 \\ &= 1 - \log_{3^2} 3 + \log_{3^3} 3 - \log_{3^4} 3 \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \log_3 3 + \frac{1}{3} \log_3 3 - \frac{1}{4} \log_3 3 \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} \\ &= \frac{24-12+8-6}{24} \\ &= \frac{14}{24} = \frac{7}{12} \end{aligned}$$

4. PROVE THAT $\log_{49} \frac{8}{49} + \log_{\frac{28}{3}} + \log_{\frac{21}{16}} = \log 2$

SOL :APPLY THE EXTENSION OF PRODUCT RULE $\log_a m + \log_a n + \log_a p = \log_a m n p$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{LHS} &= \log \frac{8}{49} + \log \frac{28}{3} + \log \frac{21}{16} \\ &= \log \left(\frac{8}{49} \times \frac{28}{3} \times \frac{21}{16} \right) \\ &= \log 2\end{aligned}$$

5. SHOW THAT $\log \frac{75}{16} - 2 \log \frac{5}{6} + \log \frac{8}{27} = \log 2$

SOL :APPLY THE POWER RULE AND QUOTIENT RULES OF THE LOG TO ABOVE PROBLEM

$$\text{i.e. } \log_a m^k = k \log_a m \text{ and } \log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a m/n$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{LHS} &= \log \frac{75}{16} - 2 \log \frac{5}{6} + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{75}{16} - \log \left(\frac{5}{6} \right)^2 + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{75}{16} - \log \frac{25}{36} + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{\frac{75}{16}}{\frac{25}{36}} + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{75}{16} \times \frac{36}{25} + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \frac{27}{4} + \log \frac{8}{27} \\ &= \log \left(\frac{27}{4} \times \frac{8}{27} \right) \\ &= \log 2\end{aligned}$$

6. SOLVE FOR X, $\log_9 x + \log_3 x = 6$

SOL : APPLY THE POWER RULE TO THE BASES i.e. $\log_{a^k} n = \frac{1}{k} \log_a n$ $\log_a m$
 $= X$

$$\begin{aligned}&= \log_9 x + \log_3 x = 6 & \text{a}^x = m \\ &\log_{3^2} x + \log_3 x = 6 \\ &\frac{1}{2} \log_3 x + \log_3 x = 6 \\ &\log_3 x \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \right) = 6 \\ &\log_3 x \left(\frac{3}{2} \right) = 6 \\ &\log_3 x = 6 \left(\frac{2}{3} \right) \\ &\log_3 x = 4 \\ &x = 3^4 \\ &x = 81\end{aligned}$$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. IF $\frac{1}{\log_3 x} + \frac{1}{\log_9 x} + \frac{1}{\log_{27} x} = 6$ SHOW THAT $x = 3$

SOL : APPLY THE POWER RULE AND CHANGE OF BASE RULE OF THE LOGARITHM

i.e. $\log_a m = \log_a m^k$ and $\log_a b = \frac{\log b}{\log a}$

$$= \frac{1}{\log_3 x} + \frac{1}{\log_9 x} + \frac{1}{\log_{27} x} = 6$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{\log x}{\log 3}} + \frac{1}{\frac{\log x}{\log 9}} + \frac{1}{\frac{\log x}{\log 27}} = 6$$

$$= \frac{\log 3}{\log x} + \frac{\log 9}{\log x} + \frac{\log 27}{\log x} = 6$$

$$= \log_x 3 + \log_x 9 + \log_x 27 = 6$$

$$= \log_x 3 + \log_x 3^2 + \log_x 3^3 = 6$$

$$= \log_x 3 + 2 \log_x 3 + 3 \log_x 3 = 6$$

$$= (1 + 2 + 3) \log_x 3 = 6$$

$$= \log_x 3 = \frac{6}{6}$$

$$= \log_x 3 = 1$$

$$x^1 = 3$$

$$x = 3$$

2. IF $X = \log_a bc$, $Y = \log_b ca$, $Z = \log_c ba$ FIND $\frac{1}{1+X} + \frac{1}{1+Y} + \frac{1}{1+Z}$

SOL : APPLY THE PROPERTY, EXTENSION OF PRODUCT RULE AND CHANGE OF BASE RULE OF THE LOGARITHM

i.e. $\log_a a = \log_b b = \log_c c = 1$ and $\log_a m + \log_a n + \log_a p = \log_a mnp$,

$$\log_a b = \frac{\log b}{\log a}$$

$$= \frac{1}{1+X} + \frac{1}{1+Y} + \frac{1}{1+Z}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\log_a a + \log_a bc} + \frac{1}{\log_b b + \log_b ca} + \frac{1}{\log_c c + \log_c ba}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\log_a abc} + \frac{1}{\log_b abc} + \frac{1}{\log_c abc}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\frac{\log abc}{\log a}} + \frac{1}{\frac{\log abc}{\log b}} + \frac{1}{\frac{\log abc}{\log c}}$$

$$= \frac{\log a}{\log abc} + \frac{\log b}{\log abc} + \frac{\log c}{\log abc}$$

$$= \log_{abc} a + \log_{abc} b + \log_{abc} c$$

$$= \log_{abc} abc$$

$$= 1$$

3. Derive Product rule and Quotient rule of the Logarithm

ANS : Product rule : $\log_a m + \log_a n = \log_a mn$

$$\text{Let } \log_a m n = x \rightarrow a^x = mn \text{ -----} > (1)$$

$$\log_a m = y \rightarrow a^y = m \text{ -----} > (2)$$

$$\log_a n = z \rightarrow a^z = n \text{ -----} > (3)$$

From equation (1) becomes $a^x = mn$

$$a^x = a^y a^z$$

$$a^x = a^{y+z}$$

Both sides Bases are equal hence cancel each other

$$x = y + z$$

$$\log_a m n = \log_a m + \log_a n$$

Quotient rule : $\log_a m - \log_a n = \log_a m/n$

$$\text{Let } \log_a m/n = x \rightarrow a^x = m/n \text{ -----} > (1)$$

$$\log_a m = y \rightarrow a^y = m \text{ -----} > (2)$$

$$\log_a n = z \rightarrow a^z = n \text{ -----} > (3)$$

From equation (1) becomes $a^x = m/n$

$$a^x = a^y/a^z$$

$$a^x = a^{y-z}$$

Both sides Bases are equal hence cancel each other

$$x = y - z$$

$$\log_a m/n = \log_a m - \log_a n$$

UNIT 5: UNITS & MEASUREMENT OF ANGLES

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. To convert radian into degree, multiply by _____

$$\text{Ans: } \frac{180}{\pi}$$

2. $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ radians are equal to _____

$$\text{Ans: } 150^\circ$$

3. $180^\circ =$ _____

$$\text{Ans: } \pi^\circ \text{ or } \pi \text{ rad}$$

4. $1^\circ =$ _____

$$\text{Ans: } \left(\frac{\pi^\circ}{180} \right)$$

5. $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ radians are equal to _____

$$\text{Ans: } 420^\circ$$

$$6. 150^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \frac{5\pi}{6}$$

$$7. \frac{2\pi}{9} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } 40^\circ$$

$$8. 60^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \left[\frac{\pi}{3} \right]$$

$$9. \frac{3\pi}{5} \text{ radians are equal to } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } 108^\circ$$

$$10. \frac{2\pi}{3} = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } 120^\circ$$

$$11. 30^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \left[\frac{\pi}{6} \right]$$

$$12. \text{ In sexagesimal system a right angle is divided in to 90 equal parts called } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \text{Degrees}$$

$$13. \text{ In circular system angle is measured in a unit called } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } \text{Radian}$$

$$14. \frac{\pi}{15} \text{ radians are equal to } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\text{Ans: } 12^\circ$$

$$15. 125^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

Ans: $\frac{25\pi c}{36}$

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. θ degree = _____ radians

- a) $\pi/180 \cdot \theta$
- b) $180/\pi \cdot \theta$
- c) θ
- d) $\theta/2$

Ans: a) $\pi/180 \cdot \theta$

2. The length of an arc of a circle is given by _____

- a) $l = r^2 \theta$
- b) $l = r \theta$
- c) $l^2 = r \theta$
- d) $l = r/\theta$

Ans: b) $l = r \theta$

3. Area of sector of circle of radius 'r' and angle ' θ ' then A is given by

- a) $r^2 \theta$
- b) $\frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta^2$
- c) $\frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$
- d) $2 r^2 \theta$

Ans: c) $\frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$

4. $\pi/4$ radians are equal to _____

- a) 30°
- b) 45°
- c) 60°
- d) 90°

Ans: b) 45°

5. $90^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) $(\pi/2)^c$
- b) $(\pi/3)^c$
- c) $2\pi^c$
- d) π^c

Ans: a) $(\pi/2)^c$

6. 2π radians are equal to $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) 360°
- b) 270°
- c) 180°
- d) 90°

Ans: a) 360°

7. In centesimal system a right angle is divided in to 100 equal parts called $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) Minutes
- b) Seconds
- c) Grades
- d) Degrees

Ans: c) Grades

8. To convert degrees in to radians multiple by $\underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) $180/\pi$
- b) $\pi/180$
- c) π^c
- d) $2\pi^c$

Ans: b) $\pi/180$

9. $10 \pi^c = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$

- a) 180°
- b) 1800°

c) 1080°

d) 1008°

Ans: b) 1800°

10. $105^\circ =$ _____

a) $\frac{5\pi^c}{6}$

b) $\frac{7\pi^c}{12}$

c) $\frac{7\pi^c}{5}$

d) $\frac{3\pi^c}{2}$

Ans: b) $\frac{7\pi^c}{12}$

11. $\frac{5\pi}{9}$ radians are equal to _____

a) 100°

b) 120°

c) 180°

d) 50°

Ans: a) 100°

12. $\frac{7\pi}{6}$ radians are equal to _____

a) 225°

b) 120°

c) 210°

d) 200°

Ans: c) 210°

13. $225^\circ =$ _____

a) $\frac{5\pi^c}{4}$

b) $\frac{5\pi^c}{6}$

c) $\frac{7\pi^c}{6}$

$$\begin{array}{l} 6 \\ \text{d) } \frac{5\pi^c}{2} \\ \text{Ans: a) } \frac{5\pi^c}{4} \end{array}$$

$$14. 300^\circ = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{a) } \frac{5\pi^c}{6} \\ \text{b) } \frac{5\pi^c}{4} \\ \text{c) } \frac{5\pi^c}{8} \\ \text{d) } \frac{5\pi^c}{3} \\ \text{Ans: d) } \frac{5\pi^c}{3} \end{array}$$

$$15. \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ radians are equal to } \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{a) } 12^\circ \\ \text{b) } 15^\circ \\ \text{c) } 20^\circ \\ \text{d) } 10^\circ \\ \text{Ans: b) } 15^\circ \end{array}$$

III. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. Express 1 radian into degree?

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{Ans: } 1 \text{ radian} = \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} \\ = 57^\circ, 11', 42'' \end{array}$$

2. Define Radian?

Ans: Radian is a plane angle subtended at the center by an arc of a circle such that radius of circle is equal to length of the arc.

i.e if arc AB = radius = OA then $\angle AOB = 1 \text{ radian or } 1^c$

3. Express $\frac{7\pi}{5}$ radians into degree?

Ans: $\frac{7\pi}{5} \text{ radian} = \frac{7\pi}{5} \times \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$
 $= 252^\circ$

4. Convert $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ radians into degree?

Ans: $\frac{3\pi}{2} \text{ radian} = \frac{3\pi}{2} \times \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$
 $= 270^\circ$

5. Express 120° into radians?

Ans: $120^\circ = 120 \times \frac{\pi}{180}$
 $= \frac{2\pi}{3} \text{ radian}$
 $= 2.094 \text{ radian}$

6. Express 75° into radians?

Ans: $75^\circ = 75 \times \frac{\pi}{180}$
 $= 0.4167 \pi^\circ$
 $= 1.309 \text{ radian}$

7. Express 2.35 radian in degrees?

Ans: $2.35 \text{ radian} = 2.35 \times \frac{180^\circ}{\pi}$
 $= 134.62^\circ$

8. Express 135° into radians?

Ans: $135^\circ = 135 \times \frac{\pi}{180}$
 $= 3\pi/4 \text{ radian}$

9. Write the 3 systems to measure a given angle in units and measurements of angles.

- Ans:
1. Sexagesimal system
 2. Centesimal system
 3. Circular system

10. Express 450° into radian?

Ans: $450^\circ = 450 \times \frac{\pi}{180}$
 $= 5\pi \text{ radian}$

2

11. Express 780° into radian?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } 780^\circ &= 780 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 13\frac{\pi}{3} \text{ radian}\end{aligned}$$

12. Convert $\frac{25\pi}{4}$ radians into degree?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } \frac{25\pi}{4} \text{ radian} &= \frac{25\pi}{4} \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\ &= 1125^\circ\end{aligned}$$

13. Convert $\frac{15\pi}{12}$ radians into degree?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans: } \frac{15\pi}{12} \text{ radian} &= \frac{15\pi}{12} \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\ &= 225^\circ\end{aligned}$$

IV. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. Express 2 radians into degree, minutes, and seconds.

Soln:

$$\begin{aligned}2 \text{ radian} &= 2 \times \frac{180^\circ}{\pi} = \frac{360^\circ}{\pi} \\ &= 114.58^\circ \\ &= 114^\circ, 34.8' \\ &= 114^\circ, 34', 48''\end{aligned}$$

2. Express $5^\circ, 20', 50''$ in radian measure

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Soln: } 5^\circ, 20', 50'' &= 5^\circ + \frac{20'}{60} + \frac{50''}{60 \times 60} \\ &= 5 + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{72} \\ &= \frac{360 + 24 + 1}{72} \\ &= (385/72)^\circ = 5.347^\circ \\ 5^\circ, 20', 50'' &= 5.347 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.0297\pi^c \\ &= 0.093 \text{ radian}\end{aligned}$$

3. An arc length of 6cm subtends an angle of 110° at center of the circle. Find the radius of the circle

Soln:

$$\text{Given, } l=6\text{cm}$$

$$\theta=110^\circ$$

$$r=?$$

$$\theta = 110^\circ \times \frac{\pi}{180}$$

$$=1.920 \text{ rad}$$

We know that, $l=r\theta$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore r &= \frac{l}{\theta} = \frac{6}{110^\circ} \\ &= \frac{6}{1.920} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore r = 3.125\text{cm}$$

4. Express $123^\circ, 24', 24''$ into radian measures

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Soln: } 123^\circ, 24', 24'' &= 123^\circ + \frac{24'}{60} + \frac{24''}{60 \times 60} \\ &= 123^\circ + (0.4)^\circ + (0.0067)^\circ \\ &= 123.4067^\circ \\ \therefore 123^\circ, 24', 24'' &= 123.4067 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 0.6855 \times \pi^c \\ &= 2.154 \text{ radian} \end{aligned}$$

5. Find the length of an arc of circle of radius 3 cm subtending an angle of 60° .

Soln: Given $r = 3 \text{ cm}$

$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

$$l=?$$

$$\theta = 60 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 1.047 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore l = r \theta$$

$$l = 3 \times 1.0473$$

$$l = 3.1419 = 3.142 \text{ cm}$$

6. Express $15^\circ, 16', 40''$ into radian measures.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Soln: } 15^\circ, 16', 40'' &= 15^\circ + \frac{16^0}{60} + \frac{40^0}{60 \times 60} \\ &= 15^\circ + (0.27)^0 + (0.011)^0 \\ &= 15.281^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 15^\circ, 16', 40'' &= 15.281 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 0.0849 \times \pi^c \\ &= 0.267 \text{ radian} \end{aligned}$$

7. Express $32^\circ, 48', 15''$ into radian measures.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Soln: } 32^\circ, 48', 15'' &= 32^\circ + \frac{48^0}{60} + \frac{15^0}{60 \times 60} \\ &= 32^\circ + (0.8)^0 + (0.0042)^0 \\ &= 32.8042^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 32^\circ, 48', 15'' &= 32.8042 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 0.1822 \times \pi^c \\ &= 0.572 \text{ radian} \end{aligned}$$

8. Express $50^\circ, 37', 30''$ into radian measures.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Soln: } 50^\circ, 37', 30'' &= 50^\circ + \frac{37^0}{60} + \frac{30^0}{60 \times 60} \\ &= 50^\circ + (0.62)^0 + (0.0083)^0 \\ &= 50.6283^\circ \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore 50^\circ, 37', 30'' &= 50.6283 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 0.281 \times \pi^c \\ &= 0.883 \text{ radian} \end{aligned}$$

9. Express 1.235 radians into degree, minutes and seconds.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Soln: } 1.235 \text{ radian} &= 1.235 \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\
 &= 70.75^\circ \\
 &= 70^\circ, 45'
 \end{aligned}$$

10. Express 0.75 radians into degree, minutes and seconds.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Soln: } 0.75 \text{ radian} &= 0.75 \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\
 &= 42.97^\circ \\
 &= 42^\circ, 58', 12''
 \end{aligned}$$

11. Convert 0.4 radian into degrees, minutes and second.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Soln: } 0.4 \text{ radian} &= 0.4 \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\
 &= 22.92^\circ \\
 &= 22^\circ, 55', 12''
 \end{aligned}$$

12. Convert 0.056 radian into degrees, minutes and second.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Soln: } 0.056 \text{ radian} &= 0.056 \times \frac{180}{\pi} \\
 &= 3.208^\circ \\
 &= 3^\circ, 12', 28''
 \end{aligned}$$

13. Express $175^\circ, 45'$ into radians.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Soln: } 175^\circ, 45' &= 175^\circ + \frac{45}{60} \\
 &= 175^\circ + (0.75) \\
 &= 175.75^\circ \\
 \therefore 175^\circ, 45' &= 175.75 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\
 &= 0.976\pi^c \\
 &= 3.066 \text{ radian}
 \end{aligned}$$

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. In a circle central angle of a sector is 175° and the sector has area of 7.5 m^2 . Find the radius of the circle.

Soln: Given, $\theta = 175^\circ$

$$A = 7.5 \text{ m}^2$$

$$r = ?$$

$$\theta = 175^\circ = 175 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 3.055 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of sector} \quad A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$r^2 = \frac{2A}{\theta}$$

$$= \frac{2 \times 7.5}{3.055}$$

$$r^2 = 4.91$$

$$r = \sqrt{4.91}$$

$$r = 2.21 \text{ m}$$

2. Find the area of the sector of a circle of radius 20 cm with central angle 36° .

Soln: Given, $r = 20 \text{ cm}$

$$\theta = 36^\circ$$

$$A = ?$$

$$\theta = 36^\circ = 36 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.63 \text{ rad}$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta = \frac{1}{2} (20)^2 \times 0.63$$

$$= \underline{252}$$

$$= 126 \text{ cm}^2$$

3. Calculate the area of a sector whose radius is 5 m and subtends an angle of 45° at the center.

Soln: Given, $r = 5 \text{ m}$

$$\theta = 45^\circ$$

$$A = ?$$

$$\theta = 45 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.786 \text{ rad}$$

$$180^\circ$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (5)^2 (0.786)$$

$$= \frac{1 \times 25 \times 0.786}{2}$$

$$= \frac{19.65}{2} = 9.83 \text{ m}^2$$

4. In a circle of radius 25 cm find the length of the arc subtended by a central angle of 60°

Soln: Given, $r = 25 \text{ cm}$

$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

$$l = ?$$

$$\theta = 60 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 1.05 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta$$

$$= 25 \times 1.05$$

$$l = 26.25 \text{ cm}$$

5. A satellite is orbiting in a circular path of radius 5000 km round the Centre of the earth what is the distance travelled by the satellite when it sweeps through an angle of 60° .

Soln: Given, $r = 5000 \text{ km}$

$$\theta = 60^\circ$$

$$l = ?$$

$$\theta = 60 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 1.047 \text{ rad}$$

$$180$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta$$

$$= 5000 \times 1.047$$

$$l = 5235 \text{ kms}$$

6. A wire of length 10 cm is bent into an arc of a circle of radius 5 cm. Find the angle subtended at the center of the arc.

Soln: Given, $r = 5$ cm

$$\theta = ?$$

$$l = 10 \text{ cm}$$

$$l = r\theta$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{10}{5}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2 \times \frac{180}{\pi}$$

$$\theta = 114.57^\circ$$

7. A wire of length 15 cm is bent into an arc of a circle of radius 5 cm. Find the central angle subtended by the wire in degrees.

Soln: Given, $r = 10$ cm

$$\theta = ?$$

$$l = 15 \text{ cm}$$

$$l = r\theta$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{15}{10}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 1.5 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 1.5 \times \frac{180}{\pi}$$

$$\theta = 85.93^\circ$$

8. A wire of length 14 cm is bent into an arc of radius 7 cm. Find the angle subtended in degrees at the center.

Soln: Given, $r = 7$ cm

$$\theta = ?$$

$$l = 14 \text{ cm}$$

$$l = r\theta$$

$$\therefore \theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{14}{7}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 2 \times \frac{180}{\pi}$$

$$\theta = 114.58^\circ$$

9. Find the radius of circle when an arc of length 12 cm subtends 50° at the center.

Soln: Given, $l = 12 \text{ cm}$

$$\theta = 50^\circ$$

$$r = ?$$

$$\theta = 50^\circ = 50 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.873 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta$$

$$r = \frac{l}{\theta} = \frac{12}{0.873}$$

$$\therefore r = 13.74 \text{ cm}$$

10. Find the central angle of a circle of radius 25 cm if its arc length is 26.25 cm.

Soln: Given, $r = 25 \text{ cm}$

$$l = 26.25 \text{ cm}$$

$$\theta = ?$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta$$

$$\theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{26.25}{25}$$

$$\theta = 1.05 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore \theta = 1.05 \times \frac{180}{\pi}$$

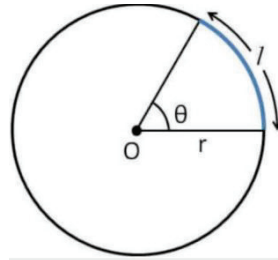
$$\theta = 60.15^\circ$$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. Derive length of an Arc of a circle $l = r \theta$

Ans:



Statement: If an arc 'l' subtends an angle of θ radians at the center of circle of radius

'r' then $\theta = \frac{l}{r} = \frac{\text{Arc}}{\text{radius}}$

$$\therefore l = r \theta$$

Proof:

Let 'O' be the center of the circle of radius 'r'.

Let $OA = r$ be the radius

Let A, B, C are three points on the circumference of a circle. Join OA, OB and OC.

let $OA = r \therefore \text{Arc AB} = r$

The angle θ^c subtended by an arc 'l' at the center of the circle.

Let $\angle AOB = 1^c$ and $\angle AOC = \theta^c$ and Arc AC = l

Since the arcs are proportional to the subtended angles.

From geometry.

$$\frac{\text{Arc AC}}{\text{Arc AB}} = \frac{\angle AOC}{\angle AOB}$$

$$\frac{l}{r} = \frac{\theta^c}{1^c} = \frac{\theta \times 1^c}{1^c}$$

$$\text{i.e. } \frac{l}{r} = \theta$$

r

$$\therefore l = r \theta$$

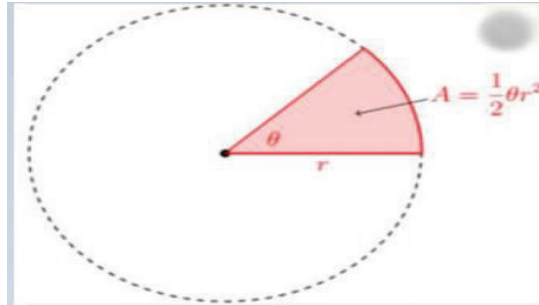
2. Derive Area of sector $A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$

2

Ans:

Statement: The area of sector of a circle $A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$

Where r = radius, θ = sectorial angle



Proof: Let A,B and C are the points on Circumference of a circle of radius 'r' and 'O' is the center of the circle.

Let $\angle AOB = \theta^c$, Draw OC \perp QA

From geometry.

$$\frac{\text{Area of Sector AOB}}{\text{Area of Sector AOC}} = \frac{\angle AOB}{\angle AOC}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of sector AOB} = \frac{\angle AOB}{\angle AOC} \times \text{Area of sector AOC}$$

$$= \frac{\theta^c}{(\pi/2)^c} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \text{Area of circle}$$

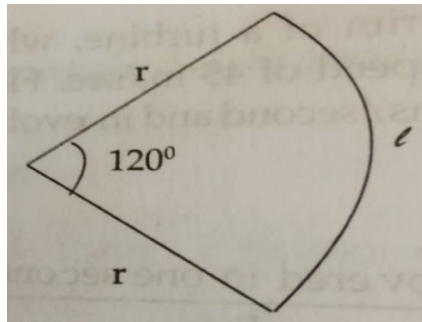
$$= \frac{2\theta}{\pi} \times \frac{1}{4} \times \pi r^2$$

$$= \text{Area of sector AOB} = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

3. A circular sector has perimeter 250 cm and central angle 120° . Find its area.

Ans:



Given perimeter, $l + 2r = 250$ cm

$$\theta = 120^\circ$$

$$A = ?$$

We have, arc $l = r\theta$

Putting the value of 'l' in $l + 2r$

$$\therefore l + 2r = 250$$

$$r\theta + 2r = 250$$

$$r(\theta + 2) = 250$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{250}{\theta + 2}$$

$$= \frac{250}{2.095 + 2}$$

$$\therefore r = \frac{250}{4.095}$$

$$r = 61.05 \text{ cm}$$

$$\therefore A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} (61.05)^2 \times 2.095$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \times 7808.27$$

$$\therefore A = 3904.13 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= 120^\circ \\ &= 120 \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ \theta &= 2.095 \text{ rad} \end{aligned}$$

4. If an arc of a circle of radius 4 cm subtends an angle 15° at the Centre. Find the arc length and area of sector formed?

Soln: Given

$$r = 4 \text{ cm}$$

$$\theta = 15^\circ$$

$$l = ? \text{ and } A = ?$$

$$\begin{aligned} l &= r \theta \\ &= 4 \times 15^\circ \\ &= 4 \times 0.262 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \theta &= 15^\circ \times \frac{\pi}{180} \\ &= 0.262 \text{ rad} \end{aligned}$$

$$l = 1.047 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{and area of sector } A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$A = \frac{1}{2} (4)^2 \times 0.262$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 16 \times 0.262$$

$$= 8 \times 0.262$$

$$= 2.096 \text{ cm}^2$$

5. Find the arc length and area of sector given that arc radius is 7 cm and angle at the center is 15° .

$$\text{Soln:} \quad \text{Given, } r = 7 \text{ cm}$$

$$\theta = 15^\circ$$

$$l = ?, A = ?$$

$$\theta = 15^\circ = 15 \times \frac{\pi}{180} = 0.262 \text{ rad}$$

$$\therefore l = r\theta$$

$$= 7 \times 0.262$$

$$l = 1.834 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{And Area of sector } A = \frac{1}{2} r^2 \theta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (7)^2 \times 0.262$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 12.838$$

$$A = 6.42 \text{ cm}^2$$

UNIT 6: TRIGONOMETRIC RATIOS

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. $\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = \underline{1}$
2. $5\cos 0^\circ + \sin 90^\circ = \underline{6}$
3. $\tan 90^\circ$ is undefined
4. $(1+\tan^2 A)(1+\sin A)(1-\sin A) = \underline{1}$

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. If $3\cot \theta = 2$, then the value of $\tan \theta$

a) $2/3$ b) $3/2$
c) $1/2$ d) 0

Ans: b)

2. If $\tan \theta = \frac{a}{b}$ then the value of $\frac{a \sin \theta + b \cos \theta}{a \sin \theta - b \cos \theta}$ is

a) $\frac{a^2 - b^2}{a^2 + b^2}$ b) $\frac{a^2 + b^2}{a^2 - b^2}$
c) $\frac{a}{a^2 + b^2}$ d) $\frac{b}{a^2 + b^2}$

Ans: b)

3. The ratios of sides of a right triangle w.r.t its acute angle are known as

a) trigonometric identities b) compound angle
c) trigonometric ratios of the angles d) none of these

Ans: c) trigonometric ratios of the angles

4. Which of the following is the value of $\sin 90^\circ$?

a) $1/2$ b) 0
c) -1 d) 1

Ans: d)

5. If $\sin A - \cos A = 0$, then the value of $\sin^4 A + \cos^4 A$ is

- a) 2 b) 1
c) $\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ d) $\frac{1}{2}$

Ans: d)

III. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. What is the tangent ratio?

Ans: It is a tool we use with the right triangles.

2. If $\triangle ABC$, $C = 90^\circ$, then what is the value of $\sin(A+B)$?

Ans: The value of $\sin(A+B)$ is 1

3. What is the minimum value of $\sin A$, $0 \leq A \leq 90^\circ$?

Ans: 0

4. Define acute angle.

Ans: Acute angle is the small angle which is less than 90° .

5. What is the function of cotangent?

Ans: $\cot \theta = \frac{\text{adjacent}}{\text{opposite}}$

IV. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. Prove that $\sec^4 \theta - 1 = 2 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta$

Ans: L.H.S = $\sec^4 \theta - 1$

$$= (\sec^2 \theta - 1)(\sec^2 \theta + 1)$$

$$= \tan^2 \theta (1 + \tan^2 \theta + 1)$$

$$= \tan^2 \theta (2 + \tan^2 \theta)$$

$$= 2 \tan^2 \theta + \tan^4 \theta = \text{R.H.S}$$

2. Find the value of $5 \sin 30^\circ + 3 \tan 45^\circ$

Ans: $5 \sin 30^\circ + 3 \tan 45^\circ$

$$= 5 (1/2) + 3 (1)$$

$$= \frac{5+6}{2}$$

$$= \frac{11}{2}$$

3. Find the value of $\sin^2 30^\circ - \cos^2 30^\circ$

Ans: $\sin^2 30^\circ - \cos^2 30^\circ$

$$= (1/2)^2 - (\sqrt{3}/2)^2$$

$$= 1/4 - 3/4$$

$$= -2/4$$

$$= -1/2$$

4. Find the value of $\cos 0^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$

Ans: $\cos 0^\circ + \sin 30^\circ$

$$= 1 + (1/2)$$

$$= 3/2$$

5. How Sine function is calculated?

Ans: In trigonometry, a right triangle the sine of an angle is the length of the opposite side divided by length of the side.

6. List any three trigonometric functions.

Ans: Trigonometric functions are (any 3)

- Sine
- Cosine
- Tangent
- Cosecant
- Secant

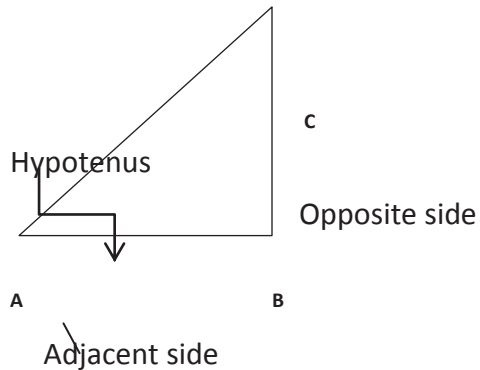
- Cotangent

V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWNG QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. Prove that $\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$

Proof:



In a right angle triangle $AB^2 + BC^2 = AC^2$

Divided both side by AC^2

$$= \frac{AB^2 + BC^2}{AC^2}$$

$$= \frac{AC^2}{AC^2}$$

$$= 1$$

$$= \frac{AB^2}{AC^2} + \frac{BC^2}{AC^2} = 1$$

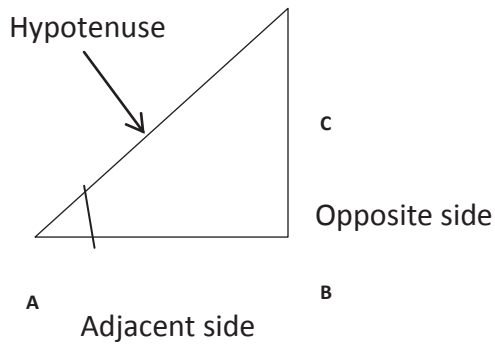
$$= \left(\frac{AB}{AC}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{BC}{AC}\right)^2 = 1$$

But in triangle ABC $\frac{AB}{AC} = \cos\theta$ and $\frac{BC}{AC} = \sin\theta$

$$\sin^2\theta + \cos^2\theta = 1$$

2. Show that $\sin^2\theta - \tan^2\theta = 1$

Proof:



In a right angle triangle $AB^2 + BC^2 = AC^2$

Divided both side by AB^2

$$= \frac{AB^2 + BC^2}{AB^2} = \frac{AC^2}{AB^2}$$

$$= 1$$

$$= \frac{AB^2}{AB^2} + \frac{BC^2}{AB^2} = \frac{AC^2}{AB^2}$$

$$= \left(\frac{AB}{AB}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{BC}{AB}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{AC}{AB}\right)^2$$

$$= 1 + \left(\frac{BC}{AB}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{AC}{AB}\right)^2$$

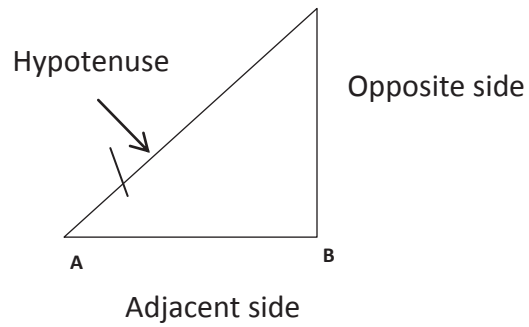
But in triangle ABC $\frac{BC}{AB} = \tan\theta$

$$\frac{AC}{AB} = \sec\theta$$

$$1 + \tan^2 \theta = \sec^2 \theta$$

$$\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta = 1$$

3. Show that $\text{cosec}^2\theta - \cot^2\theta = 1$



In a right angle triangle,

$$AB^2 + BC^2 = AC^2$$

Divide both side by BC^2

$$\frac{AB^2 + BC^2}{BC^2} = \frac{AC^2}{BC^2} = 1$$

$$= \frac{AB^2}{BC^2} + \frac{BC^2}{BC^2} = \frac{AC^2}{BC^2}$$

$$\left(\frac{AB}{BC}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{BC}{BC}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{AC}{BC}\right)^2$$

$$\left(\frac{BC}{AB}\right)^2 + 1 = \left(\frac{AC}{BC}\right)^2$$

But in triangle ABC,

$$\frac{AB}{BC} = \cot\theta$$

$$\frac{AC}{BC} = \text{cosec}\theta$$

$$\cot^2\theta + 1 = \text{cosec}^2\theta$$

$$\text{cosec}^2\theta - \cot^2\theta = 1$$

4. Show that $\frac{\sin A}{1+\cos A} - \frac{1+\cos A}{\sin A} = 2\operatorname{cosec} A$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{\sin A}{1+\cos A} - \frac{1+\cos A}{\sin A}$$

Take LCM

$$= \frac{(\sin A)(\sin A) + (1-\cos A)(1+\cos A)}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A + (1+\cos A)^2}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin^2 A + 1 + \cos^2 A + 2\cos A}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{1+1+2\cos A}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{2+2\cos A}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{2(1+\cos A)}{(1+\cos A)(\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{(\sin A)}$$

$$= 2\operatorname{cosec} A$$

$$= \text{R.H.S}$$

5. If $x = r\cos A$ and $y = r\sin A$ show that $\frac{x^2}{r^2} + \frac{y^2}{r^2} = 1$

Let $x = r\cos A$

$$\frac{x}{r} = \cos A$$

$$\frac{x^2}{r^2} = \cos^2 A \text{ -----(1)}$$

$$Y = r\sin A$$

$$\frac{y}{r} = \sin A$$

$$\frac{y^2}{r^2} = \sin^2 A \text{ ----- (2)}$$

$$\text{Equations (1)+(2)} = \frac{x^2}{r^2} + \frac{y^2}{r^2}$$

$$= \cos^2 A + \sin^2 A$$

$$= 1$$

6. Prove that $\sqrt{\frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta}} = \sec\theta - \tan\theta$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \sqrt{\frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta} + \frac{1-\sin\theta}{1-\sin\theta}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(1-\sin\theta)^2}{1+\sin^2\theta}}$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{(1-\sin\theta)^2}{\cos^2\theta}}$$

$$= \frac{1-\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\cos\theta} - \frac{\sin\theta}{\cos\theta}$$

$$= \sec\theta - \tan\theta$$

7. Prove that $\frac{1}{1-\sin A} + \frac{1}{1+\sin A} = 2\sec^2 A$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{1}{1-\sin A} + \frac{1}{1+\sin A}$$

$$= \frac{(1+\sin A) + (1-\sin A)}{(1-\sin A)(1+\sin A)}$$

$$= \frac{2}{1-\sin^2 A}$$

$$= \frac{2}{\cos^2 A}$$

$$= 2\sec^2 A = \text{R.H.S}$$

8. Find the value of $\sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$.

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. Prove that $\frac{1+\sin\theta}{1-\sin\theta} - \frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta} = 4\tan\theta \sec\theta$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{1+\sin\theta}{1-\sin\theta} - \frac{1-\sin\theta}{1+\sin\theta}$$

Take LCM

$$= \frac{(1+\sin\theta)(1+\sin\theta) + (1-\sin\theta)(1-\sin\theta)}{(1-\sin\theta)(1+\sin\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{(1+\sin\theta) + (1-\sin\theta)}{(1-\sin\theta)(1+\sin\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{(1+2\sin^2\theta) + \sin 2\theta - (1-2\sin\theta + 2\sin^2\theta)}{(1-\sin\theta)(1+\sin\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{1+2\sin\theta + 2\sin^2\theta - 1 + 2\sin\theta - \sin^2\theta}{1-\sin 2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{1+2\sin\theta + 2\sin^2\theta - 1 + 2\sin\theta - \sin^2\theta}{\cos 2\theta}$$

$$= \frac{4\sin\theta}{\cos\theta} \times \frac{1}{\cos\theta} = 4\tan\theta \sec\theta$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

2. Prove that $\frac{1+\cos\theta}{1-\cos\theta} - \frac{1-\cos\theta}{1+\cos\theta} = 4\operatorname{cosec}\theta \cot\theta$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \frac{1+\cos\theta}{1-\cos\theta} - \frac{1-\cos\theta}{1+\cos\theta}$$

Take LCM

$$= \frac{(1+\cos\theta)(1+\cos\theta) + (1-\cos\theta)(1-\cos\theta)}{(1-\cos\theta)(1+\cos\theta)}$$

$$= \frac{(1+\cos\theta)^2 + (1-\cos\theta)^2}{(1-\cos\theta)(1+\cos\theta)}$$

$$\frac{1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta - (1 - 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta)}{(1 - \cos\theta)(1 + \cos\theta)}$$

$$\frac{1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta - 1 + 2\cos\theta - \cos^2\theta}{(1 - \cos^2\theta)}$$

$$\frac{1 + 2\cos\theta + \cos^2\theta - 1 + 2\cos\theta - \cos^2\theta}{\sin^2\theta}$$

$$\frac{4\cos\theta}{\sin\theta} \times \frac{1}{\sin\theta} = 4\operatorname{cosec}\theta \cot\theta$$

$$\text{L.H.S} = \text{R.H.S}$$

UNIT 7: ALLIED ANGLES

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

1. $\sin(180^\circ - \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\sin\theta$)
2. $\cos(270 - \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($-\sin\theta$)
3. $\sin(180^\circ + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($-\sin\theta$)
4. $\cos(90 - \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\sin\theta$)
5. $\tan(180 + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\tan\theta$)
6. $\cos(90 + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($-\sin\theta$)
7. $\sin(90^\circ + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\cos\theta$)
8. In ____ quadrant, both \tan and \cot are positive and other ratios are negative.(third)
9. $\cot(360 + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\cot\theta$)
10. In ____ quadrant, all trigonometric ratios are positive.(first)
11. $\sin(-\theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($-\sin\theta$)
12. $\sec(270 + \theta) = \underline{\hspace{2cm}}$ ($\operatorname{cosec}\theta$)

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

1. Sine and cosec are positive in ____ quadrant.

a. First	b.Second	c. Third	d.Fourth
----------	-----------------	----------	----------
2. Cos and sec are positive in ____ quadrant.

a. First	b.Second	c. Third	d.Fourth
----------	----------	----------	-----------------
3. ____ are called complemetry angles.

a. θ and $(90 - \theta)$ b. θ and $(90 + \theta)$ c. θ and $(180 - \theta)$ d. θ and $(180 + \theta)$

4. _____ are called supplementary angles.

a. θ and $(90 - \theta)$ b. θ and $(90 + \theta)$ c. θ and $(180 - \theta)$ d. θ and $(180 + \theta)$

5. $\tan(-\theta) =$ _____

a. $\tan \theta$ b. $\cot \theta$ c. $-\tan \theta$ d. $-\cot \theta$

6. $\operatorname{Cosec}(-\theta) =$ _____

a. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ b. $\sec \theta$ c. $-\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ d. $-\sec \theta$

7. $\operatorname{Cosec}(360 - \theta) =$ _____

a. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ b. $\sec \theta$ c. $-\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ d. $-\sec \theta$

8. $\sec(360 + \theta) =$ _____

a. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ b. $\sec \theta$ c. $-\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ d. $-\sec \theta$

9. $\sec(270 + \theta) =$ _____

a. $\tan \theta$ b. $-\tan \theta$ c. $\operatorname{cosec} \theta$ d. $-\operatorname{cosec} \theta$

10. The value of $\cos(-60^\circ) =$ _____

a. 0 b. 1 c. $\frac{1}{2}$ d. $-\frac{1}{2}$

III. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. Define allied angles.

The allied angles of θ are the angles which are in the form of $\pm \theta$, $90 \pm \theta$, $180 \pm \theta$, $270 \pm \theta$,
A) $360 \pm \theta$,

2. When do you say an angle is positive and when it is negative?

A) an angle is said to be formed when a ray rotates from initial position to final position positive. if it rotates in anti clockwise direction and it is said to be negative if it rotates in clockwise direction.

3. Mention different allied angles.

A) $90 \pm \theta$, $180 \pm \theta$, $270 \pm \theta$, $360 \pm \theta$,

4. Mention complementary angles and supplementary angles.

A) θ and $(90 - \theta)$ are called complementary angles, θ and $(180 - \theta)$ are called supplementary angles.

5. Find the value of $\sin 120^\circ$.

A) $\sin(120^\circ) = \sin(180^\circ - 60^\circ) = \sin(60^\circ) = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$

6. Find the value of $\tan (-315^\circ)$.

$$A) \tan (-315) = -\tan(315) = -\tan(360-45) = -(-\tan(45)) = \tan(45) = 1$$

7. Find the value of $\operatorname{cosec} (-225^\circ)$.

$$A) \operatorname{cosec} -225 = -\operatorname{cosec}(180+45) = -(-\operatorname{cosec}45) = -(-\sqrt{2}) = \sqrt{2}$$

8. Find the value of $\sin (360^\circ)$.

$$A) \sin (360^\circ) = \sin (360^\circ+0^\circ) = \sin (0^\circ) = 0$$

9. Name the quadrants in which **tan** is positive and negative.

A) \tan is positive in I and III quadrant and \tan is negative in II and IV quadrant

10. Find the value of $\operatorname{cosec} (-60^\circ)$.

$$A) \operatorname{cosec} (-60^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec}60 = -\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

11. Find the value of $\sec (-120^\circ)$.

$$A) \sec (-120^\circ) = \sec(120) = \sec (180^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\sec (60^\circ) = -2$$

12. Find the value of $\cos (120^\circ)$.

$$A) \cos(180^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\cos(60^\circ) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

IV.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. Find the value of $\cos 480^\circ$.

$$A) \cos 480^\circ$$

$$= \cos (360^\circ + 120^\circ)$$

$$= \cos 120^\circ$$

$$= \cos (180^\circ - 60^\circ) = -\cos 60^\circ$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2}$$

2. Find the value of $\operatorname{cosec} (-660^\circ)$.

$$A) \operatorname{cosec} (-660^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec} (660^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec} (720^\circ - 60^\circ)$$

$$= -(-\operatorname{cosec}60^\circ)$$

$$= \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}}$$

3. Find the value of $\sin (-870^\circ)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \sin(-870^\circ) &= -\sin(180^\circ \times 5 - 30^\circ) \\
 &= -\sin(30^\circ) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

4. Find the value of $\cot(990^\circ)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \cot(990^\circ) &= \cot(180^\circ \times 5 + 0^\circ) = \cot(0^\circ) \\
 &= \text{undefined}
 \end{aligned}$$

5. Find the value of $\sin(1140^\circ)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \sin(1140^\circ) &= \sin(180^\circ \times 6 + 60^\circ) = \sin(60^\circ) \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

6. Find the value of $\operatorname{cosec}(-1110^\circ)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \operatorname{cosec}(-1110^\circ) &= -\operatorname{cosec}(180^\circ \times 6 + 30^\circ) = -\operatorname{cosec}(30^\circ) \\
 &= -2
 \end{aligned}$$

7. Write all the trigonometric ratios of angle $(-\theta)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \sin(-\theta) &= -\sin \theta & \operatorname{cosec}(-\theta) &= -\operatorname{cosec} \theta \\
 \cos(-\theta) &= \cos \theta & \sec(-\theta) &= \sec \theta \\
 \tan(-\theta) &= -\tan \theta & \cot(-\theta) &= -\cot \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

8. Write all the trigonometric ratios of angle $(270 - \theta)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \sin(270 - \theta) &= -\cos \theta & \operatorname{cosec}(270 - \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\
 \cos(270 - \theta) &= \sin \theta & \sec(270 - \theta) &= \operatorname{cosec} \theta \\
 \tan(270 - \theta) &= -\cot \theta & \cot(270 - \theta) &= \tan \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

9. Write all the trigonometric ratios of angle $(360 - \theta)$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{A) } \sin(360 - \theta) &= -\sin \theta & \operatorname{cosec}(360 - \theta) &= -\operatorname{cosec} \theta \\
 \cos(360 - \theta) &= \cos \theta & \sec(360 - \theta) &= \sec \theta
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\tan(360 - \theta) = -\tan \theta \quad \cot(360 - \theta) = -\cot \theta$$

10. Write all the trigonometric ratios of angle $(90 - \theta)$.

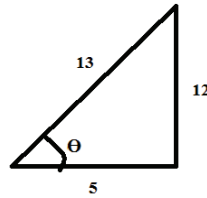
$$\begin{aligned} \text{A) } \sin(90 - \theta) &= \cos \theta & \operatorname{cosec}(90 - \theta) &= \sec \theta \\ \cos(90 - \theta) &= \sin \theta & \sec(90 - \theta) &= \operatorname{cosec} \theta \\ \tan(90 - \theta) &= \cot \theta & \cot(90 - \theta) &= \tan \theta \end{aligned}$$

11. Write the trigonometric ratios of angle $(180 + \theta)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{A) } \sin(180 + \theta) &= -\sin \theta & \operatorname{cosec}(180 + \theta) &= -\operatorname{cosec} \theta \\ \cos(180 + \theta) &= -\cos \theta & \sec(180 + \theta) &= -\sec \theta \\ \tan(180 + \theta) &= \tan \theta & \cot(180 + \theta) &= \cot \theta \end{aligned}$$

12. If $\sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}$ and $0^\circ < \theta < \frac{\pi}{2}$, find all remaining trigonometric ratios.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{A) } \sin(\theta) &= \frac{12}{13} & \operatorname{cosec}(\theta) &= \frac{13}{12} \\ \cos(\theta) &= \frac{5}{13} & \sec(\theta) &= \frac{13}{5} \\ \tan(\theta) &= \frac{12}{5} & \cot(\theta) &= \frac{5}{12} \end{aligned}$$



V.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. Prove that $\sin 150^\circ + \cos 300^\circ - \tan 135^\circ + \sec 660^\circ = 4$

$$\text{A) } \sin(180-30) + \cos(360-60) - \tan(360-45) + \sec(360-60) [\sec(660) = \sec(300)]$$

$$= \sin 30 + \cos 60 - (-\tan(45)) + \sec 60$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + 1 + 2$$

$$= 1+1+2$$

$$= 4$$

2. Prove that $\sec(180^\circ - A) \cdot \operatorname{cosec}(90^\circ + A) - \cot(90^\circ + A) \cdot \tan(180^\circ + A) = -1$

$$A) -\sec A.(-\sec A) - (-\tan A) \tan(A)$$

$$= -\sec^2 A - \tan^2 A$$

$$= -1$$

$$3. \text{ Show that } \tan 225^\circ \times \cot 405^\circ + \tan 765^\circ \times \cot 675^\circ = 0$$

$$A) \tan(180+45) \times \cot(360+45) + \tan(720+45) \times \cot(720-45)$$

$$= \tan(45) \times \cot(45) + \tan(45) \times (-\cot(45))$$

$$= 1 + (-1)$$

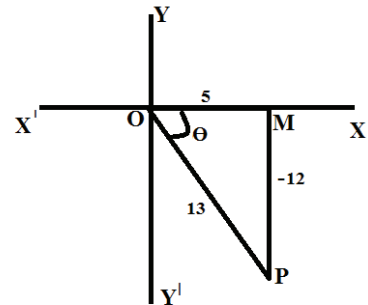
$$= 0$$

$$4. \text{ If } \sec \theta = \frac{13}{5} \text{ and } \theta \text{ lies in IVth quadrant. Find the value of } 4\cot \theta - \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$A) \theta \text{ lies in IVth quadrant}$$

$$OP = 13, OM = 5 \text{ hence by pythagores theorem } MP = -$$

$$\cot \theta = \frac{5}{-12} \text{ and } \operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{13}{-12}$$



12

$$\text{now } 4\cot \theta - \operatorname{cosec} \theta$$

$$4\left(\frac{5}{-12}\right) - \frac{13}{-12}$$

$$= \frac{-20+13}{12}$$

$$= \frac{-7}{12}$$

$$5. \text{ Find the value of } \cos 570^\circ \cdot \sin 150^\circ \cdot \sin 330^\circ \cdot \cos 390^\circ$$

$$A) \cos 570^\circ \cdot \sin 150^\circ \cdot \sin 330^\circ \cdot \cos 390^\circ$$

$$\cos(360+150) \sin(180-30) \sin(360-30) \cos(360+30)$$

$$\cos(150) \sin(30) (-\sin(30)) \cos(30)$$

$$\cos(180-30) \sin(30) (-\sin(30)) \cos(30)$$

$$-\cos(30) \sin(30) (-\sin(30)) \cos(30)$$

$$\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) \times \frac{1}{2} \times \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{3}{16}$$

6. If $\frac{\pi}{2} < A < \pi$, $\cos A = \frac{-5}{13}$ find the value of $\frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin A + \cos A}$

A) If $\cos A = \frac{-5}{13}$ then $\sin A = \frac{12}{13}$

Now $\frac{\sin A - \cos A}{\sin A + \cos A} = \frac{\frac{12}{13} - \frac{-5}{13}}{\frac{12}{13} + \frac{-5}{13}} = \frac{\frac{17}{13}}{\frac{7}{13}} = \frac{17}{7}$

7. Find the value of $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \tan^2 \frac{5\pi}{6}$

A) $\tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \tan^2 \pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$

$= \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \tan^2 \pi - \frac{\pi}{6}$

$= \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6} - \tan^2 \frac{\pi}{6}$

$= 0$

8. If $\cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}$ and $270^\circ < \theta < 360^\circ$, find the value of $\frac{5 \operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\tan \theta + \sec \theta}$

A) θ lies in IVth quadrant

MP is negative, MP = -12, OM = 5, OP = 13

If $\cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}$ then $\operatorname{cosec} \theta = \frac{13}{-12}$, $\tan \theta = \frac{-12}{5}$, $\sec \theta = \frac{13}{5}$

Now $\frac{5 \operatorname{cosec} \theta}{\tan \theta + \sec \theta}$

$= \frac{5 \left(\frac{13}{-12} \right)}{\frac{-12}{5} + \frac{13}{5}}$

$= \frac{\frac{-65}{12}}{\frac{-12+13}{5}}$

$= -\frac{65}{12} \times \frac{5}{1}$

$= -\frac{325}{12}$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. If $\sec \theta = \frac{13}{5}$ and $270^\circ < \theta < 360^\circ$, find the value of $\frac{3 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta}{9 \cos \theta + 4 \sin \theta}$

A) θ lies in IVth quadrant

MP is negative, MP = -12, OM = 5, OP = 13

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-12}{13}, \cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{3\sin \theta - 2\cos \theta}{9\cos \theta + 4\sin \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{3\left(\frac{-12}{13}\right) - 2\left(\frac{5}{13}\right)}{9\left(\frac{5}{13}\right) + 4\left(\frac{-12}{13}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{-36}{13}\right) - \left(\frac{10}{13}\right)}{\left(\frac{45}{13}\right) + \left(\frac{-48}{13}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{-46}{13}\right)}{\left(\frac{-3}{13}\right)} = \frac{46}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$2. \text{ If } \tan \theta = \frac{24}{7} \text{ and } 180^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ, \text{ find the value of } \frac{3\sin \theta + 4\cos \theta}{4\sin \theta - 3\cos \theta}$$

A) MP is negative, MP = -24, OM = -7, OP = 25

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-24}{25}, \cos \theta = \frac{-7}{25}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{3\sin \theta + 4\cos \theta}{4\sin \theta - 3\cos \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{3\left(\frac{-24}{25}\right) + 4\left(\frac{-7}{25}\right)}{4\left(\frac{-24}{25}\right) - 3\left(\frac{-7}{25}\right)} \\ &= \frac{\left(\frac{-72}{25}\right) + \left(\frac{-28}{25}\right)}{\left(\frac{-96}{25}\right) - \left(\frac{-21}{25}\right)} \\ &= \frac{(-100)}{(-75)} \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$3. \text{ If } \cos \theta = \frac{-5}{13} \text{ and } 90^\circ < \theta < 180^\circ, \text{ find the value of } \frac{13\sin \theta + 5\sec \theta}{5\tan \theta - 13\csc \theta}$$

A) OM = -5, OP = 13, MP = 12

$$\sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}, \sec \theta = \frac{13}{-5}, \tan \theta = \frac{12}{-5}, \cos \theta = \frac{-5}{13}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{13\sin \theta + 5\sec \theta}{5\tan \theta - 13\csc \theta}$$

$$= \frac{13\left(\frac{12}{13}\right) + 5\left(\frac{13}{-5}\right)}{5\left(\frac{12}{-5}\right) - 13\left(\frac{-5}{13}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{(12+13)}{(-12+5)}$$

$$= \frac{-1}{-7}$$

$$= \frac{1}{7}$$

$$4. \text{ Find the value of } \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{7\pi}{4}\right).$$

$$A) \sin^2\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{5\pi}{4}\right) + \sin^2\left(\frac{7\pi}{4}\right)$$

$$= \sin^2(45) + \sin^2(135) + \sin^2(225) + \sin^2(315).$$

$$= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + [\sin(180-45)]^2 + [\sin(180+45)]^2 + [\sin(360-45)]^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \sin^2(45) + \sin^2(45) + \sin^2(45)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$= \frac{4}{2}$$

$$= 2$$

$$5. \text{ If } \tan \theta = \frac{4}{5} \text{ and } 180^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ, \text{ find the value of } \frac{5\sin \theta + 7\cos \theta}{6\cos \theta - 3\sin \theta}.$$

$$A) OM = -5, MP = -4, OP = \sqrt{41}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{41}}, \cos \theta = \frac{-5}{\sqrt{41}}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{5 \sin \theta + 7 \cos \theta}{6 \cos \theta - 3 \sin \theta}$$

$$= \frac{5\left(\frac{-4}{\sqrt{41}}\right) + 7\left(\frac{-5}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}{6\left(\frac{-5}{\sqrt{41}}\right) - 3\left(\frac{-4}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{-20}{\sqrt{41}}\right) + \left(\frac{-35}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}{\left(\frac{-30}{\sqrt{41}}\right) - \left(\frac{-12}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{-45}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}{\left(\frac{-18}{\sqrt{41}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{15}{6}$$

6. If $\cos \theta = \frac{-13}{12}$ and $\pi < \theta < \frac{3\pi}{2}$, find the value of $\frac{4 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta}$.

A) OM = -5, MP = -12, OP = 13

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-12}{13}, \cos \theta = \frac{5}{13}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{4 \sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta}{\sin \theta + 2 \cos \theta}$$

$$= \frac{4\left(\frac{-12}{13}\right) - 2\left(\frac{5}{13}\right)}{\left(\frac{-12}{13}\right) + 2\left(\frac{5}{13}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{-48}{13}\right) - \left(\frac{10}{13}\right)}{\left(\frac{-12}{13}\right) + \left(\frac{10}{13}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{-58}{13}\right)}{\left(\frac{-2}{13}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{58}{2}$$

$$= 29$$

7. If $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{3}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{2} < \theta < 2\pi$, find the value of $\frac{5 \sin \theta - 6 \cos \theta}{6 \sin \theta - 5 \cos \theta}$

A) OM = 2, MP = $-\sqrt{5}$, OP = 3

$$\sin \theta = \frac{-\sqrt{5}}{3},$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{5 \sin \theta - 6 \cos \theta}{6 \sin \theta - 5 \cos \theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{5\left(\frac{-\sqrt{5}}{3}\right) - 6\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)}{6\left(\frac{-\sqrt{5}}{3}\right) - 5\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)} \\
&= \frac{\left(\frac{-5\sqrt{5}}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{12}{3}\right)}{\left(\frac{-6\sqrt{5}}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{10}{3}\right)} \\
&= \frac{\left(\frac{-5\sqrt{5}-12}{3}\right)}{\left(\frac{-6\sqrt{5}-10}{3}\right)} \\
&= \frac{-5\sqrt{5}-12}{6\sqrt{5}-10}
\end{aligned}$$

8. If $\sin\theta = \frac{4}{5}$ and $\frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi$, find the value of $\frac{3\sin\theta - \cos\theta}{4\operatorname{cosec}\theta + 3\tan\theta}$.

A) OM=-3, MP=4, OP = 5

$$\sin\theta = \frac{4}{5}, \cos\theta = \frac{-3}{5}, \operatorname{cosec}\theta = \frac{5}{4}, \tan\theta = \frac{4}{-3}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{3\sin\theta - \cos\theta}{4\operatorname{cosec}\theta + 3\tan\theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{3\left(\frac{4}{5}\right) - \left(\frac{-3}{5}\right)}{4\left(\frac{5}{4}\right) + 3\left(\frac{4}{-3}\right)} \\
&= \frac{\left(\frac{12}{5}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{5}\right)}{5-4} \\
&= \frac{15}{5} \\
&= 3
\end{aligned}$$

9) If $\tan\theta = \frac{12}{15}$ and $180^\circ < \theta < 270^\circ$, find the value of $\frac{3\sin\theta + 4\cos\theta}{3\sin\theta - 4\cos\theta}$

A) OM=-15, MP=-12, OP = $\sqrt{369}$

$$\sin\theta = \frac{-12}{\sqrt{369}}, \cos\theta = \frac{-15}{\sqrt{369}}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{3\sin\theta + 4\cos\theta}{3\sin\theta - 4\cos\theta}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \frac{3\left(\frac{-12}{\sqrt{369}}\right) + 4\left(\frac{-15}{\sqrt{369}}\right)}{3\left(\frac{-12}{\sqrt{369}}\right) - 4\left(\frac{-15}{\sqrt{369}}\right)}
\end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{\left(\frac{-36}{\sqrt{369}}\right) + \left(\frac{-60}{\sqrt{369}}\right)}{\left(\frac{-36}{\sqrt{369}}\right) - \left(\frac{-60}{\sqrt{369}}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{-96}{24}$$

$$= -4$$

10. Simplify $\frac{\sin(\pi-A)}{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}-A)} + \frac{\tan(\pi+A)}{\cos(\frac{3\pi}{2}+A)} + \frac{\sin(-A)}{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}+A)}$

$$A) \frac{\sin(\pi-A)}{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}-A)} + \frac{\tan(\pi+A)}{\cos(\frac{3\pi}{2}+A)} + \frac{\sin(-A)}{\cos(\frac{\pi}{2}+A)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin(180-A)}{\cos(90-A)} + \frac{\tan(180+A)}{\cos(270+A)} + \frac{\sin(-A)}{\cos(90+A)}$$

$$= \frac{\sin A}{\sin A} + \frac{\tan A}{\sin A} + \frac{-\sin A}{-\sin A}$$

$$= 1 + \frac{\sin A}{\cos A \sin A} + 1$$

$$= 2 + \frac{1}{\cos A}$$

$$= 2 + \sec A$$

UNIT 8: VECTORS ALGEBRA

I.FILL IN THE BLANKS

01 MARKS

- 1) Vector quantity has both _____ and direction. (magnitude)
- 2) Unit vector, $\hat{a} =$ _____ $\left(\frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|}\right)$
- 3) The magnitude of vector $\vec{a} = xi + yj + zk$ is _____ $(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})$
- 4) The projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a} is _____ $\left(\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|}\right)$
- 5) If two vectors are perpendicular, then $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} =$ _____ (zero)
- 6) The position vector of \vec{A} and \vec{B} is given by $\overrightarrow{AB} =$ _____ $(\overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA})$
- 7) The sine of angle between two vectors is given by $\sin \theta =$ _____ $\left(\frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|}\right)$
- 8) The cosine of angle between two vectors is given by $\cos \theta =$ _____ $\left(\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|}\right)$
- 9) Vectors lying in the same plane are called _____ (coplanar vectors)
- 10) The projection of \vec{a} on \vec{b} is _____ $\left(\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}\right)$
- 11) If two vectors have same magnitude and direction are called _____
(equal vectors)

- 12) If two vectors have same magnitude but have opposite directions are called _____ (*unlike vectors*)
- 13) The magnitude of vector $\vec{AB} = 2i + j + 2k$ is _____ ($\sqrt{9}$ or 3)
- 14) If $\vec{a} = (2, 4, -3)$ then in terms of (i,j,k) is _____ ($2i + 4j - 3k$)
- 15) The magnitude of $5i - 12j$ is _____ (13)
- 16) If $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$ then $|\vec{a}|$ is _____ ($\sqrt{14}$)
- 17) If $\vec{a} = (2, 4)$ then in terms of (i,j,k) is _____ ($2i + 4j$)
- 18) If $\vec{a} = (4, 2, -4)$ then $2\vec{a} =$ _____ $\{(8, 4, -8) \text{ or } (8i + 4j - 8k)\}$
- 19) If $\vec{a} = (-3, 2, 1)$ then $2\vec{a} =$ _____ $\{(-6, 4, 2) \text{ or } (-6i + 4j + 2k)\}$
- 20) If $\vec{a} = (-2, 3)$ & $\vec{b} = (-1, 5)$ then $\vec{a} + \vec{b} =$ _____ $\{(-3, 8) \text{ or } (-3i + 8j)\}$

II.MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

01 MARKS

- 1) A vector whose magnitude is one is called
- a) Equal vector b) Collinear vector
c) Unit vector d) None

Ans: c

- 2) If $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ then $|\vec{a}|$ is
 a) $\sqrt{14}$
 b) $\sqrt{6}$

Ans: a

- 3) If $\vec{a} = i + j + k$, $\vec{b} = 2i - 3j + 6k$ then $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ is
- a) $3i+2j+7k$
- b) $i-2j+6k$
- c) $3i-2j+7k$
- d) None

Ans: c

- 4) If $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$, $\vec{b} = 3i - 5j + 2k$ find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$
- a) -10
c) -13
- b) 20
d) -1

Ans: c

- 5) A vector whose magnitude is zero is called
- a) zero vector b) Co-initial vector

c) Coplanar vector

d) None

Ans: a

6) If $\vec{a} = 7i - 4j + 5k$ and $\vec{b} = 3i + 4j - 7k$ then $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ is

a) $8i + 12j - 4k$

b) $i - 12j + 4k$

c) $12i - 4j + 8k$

d) $4i - 8j + 12k$

Ans: d

7) If $\vec{a} = 2i + 3j$, $\vec{b} = -i + 5j$ then $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ value is

a) $-i + 8j$

b) $i + 8j$

c) $8i - j$

d) $-i - 8j$

Ans: b

8) Projection of \vec{a} on \vec{b} is

a) $\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|}$

b) $\frac{|\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}|}{|\vec{b}|}$

c) $\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{\vec{b}}$

d) $\frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$

Ans: d

9) If $\vec{a} = (-2, 3)$ & $\vec{b} = (-1, 5)$ then $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$

a) $(-1, 11)$

b) $(11, -1)$

c) $(11, -7)$

d) $(-7, 11)$

Ans: b

10) If $\vec{a} = (5, 4, 1)$ then inverse of \vec{a} is

a) $(-5, -4, -1)$

b) $(5, -4, 1)$

c) $(-5, -4, 1)$

d) none

Ans: a

11) If $\vec{a} = (2, 1, -1)$ & $\vec{b} = (1, -2, 1)$ then $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$

a) $3i - j + k$

b) $3i + j - k$

c) $3i - j$

d) $3i + j + k$

Ans: c

12) If $\vec{a} = 2i - j + k$ & $\vec{b} = 3i + j - k$ then $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

a) 5

b) -4

c) 16

d) 4

Ans: d

13) If $\vec{a} = (5, -2, 3)$ & $\vec{b} = (2, 3, -1)$ then $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

a) 1

b) 0

c) 2

d) -1

Ans: a

14) Vectors $\lambda i + 2j + 2k$ and $i - j + k$ are perpendicular to each other then value of λ is

a) 0

b) -1

c) 2

d) none

Ans: a

15) If $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (3, 2, 8)$ and $\vec{c} = (1, 1, 1)$ then $(\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot \vec{c}$ value is

a) -13

b) 13

c) 11

d) 12

Ans: b

16) If $\vec{a} = i + j + 2k$ & $\vec{b} = 2i - j + k$ then $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ is

a) $2i + j + k$

b) $i - 2j - k$

c) $-i + 2j + k$

d) $i - 2j + k$

Ans: c

17) If $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -i + 2j - k$ then $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$ is

a) $\sqrt{5}$

b) 6

c) $\sqrt{4}$

d) $\sqrt{6}$

Ans: d

18) If $\vec{a} = (5, -2, 3)$ & $\vec{b} = (2, 3, -1)$ then $\vec{a} - \vec{b}$ is

a) $(3, -5, 4)$

b) $(-3, -5, 4)$

c) $(5, -3, 4)$

d) $(-3, 5, -4)$

Ans: a

19) If $\vec{a} = \cos \theta i - \sin \theta j$ then $|\vec{a}|$ is

a) 1

b) 0

c) $\sqrt{2}$

d) none

Ans: a

20) If $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} = i + 21j$ then inverse of $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}$ is

a) $-i+21j$

b) $21i+j$

c) $-i-21j$

d) $i-21j$

Ans: c

III.ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

02 MARKS

1. If $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$ find $|\vec{a}|$?

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-2)^2 + (1)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{14}$$

2. Find the magnitude $\vec{A} = 5\hat{i} - 12\hat{j}$?

$$|\vec{A}| = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{(5)^2 + (-12)^2} = \sqrt{25 + 144} = \sqrt{169}.$$

3. Find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ Where $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$ and $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$?

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}) \cdot (3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k})$$

$$= 6 - 6 - 1$$

$$= -1$$

4. Define vectors with example?

=> Physical quantities which passes both magnitude and direction is known as vectors.

Eg: force, velocity, acceleration etc;

5. Explain any two types of vectors?

=> Unit vectors: A vector whose magnitude is unity is called unit vector.

If $|\vec{AB}| = 1$, then AB is a unit vector.

Zero vectors: A vector whose magnitude is zero is called a zero vector (or) null vector.

It is written as **0** vector.

6. Define work done

Work is said to be done and also defined as product of force and displacement.

$$W = F.S$$

7. Find the magnitude $\vec{A} = 4\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$?

$$= \sqrt{(4)^2 + (3)^2 + (-2)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{16 + 9 + 4}$$

$$= \sqrt{29}$$

8. If $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$, find?

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (3)^2 + (4)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{4 + 9 + 16} = \sqrt{29}$$

IV. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

03 MARKS

1. If $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$ and $\vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$, find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ and $|\vec{a}|$?

$$\text{Ans: } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}) \cdot (\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k})$$

$$= (2 - 2 + 1) = 1$$

$$\text{So, } |\vec{a}| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} \text{ is, } \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}.$$

2. If $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$ and $\vec{b} = \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}$, find the magnitude of $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \vec{a} + \vec{b} &= (3\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}) + (\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}) \\ &= (3\hat{i} + \hat{j} + 2\hat{k} - \hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}) \\ &= (2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 5\hat{k})\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } \left| \vec{a} + \vec{b} \right| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 25} = \sqrt{30}$$

3. If $\vec{A} = (7, -4, 5)$ and $\vec{B} = (3, 4, -7)$, find magnitude $\vec{A} - \vec{B}$?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \vec{A} - \vec{B} &= (7\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) - (3\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} - 7\hat{k}) \\ &= (7\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k} - 3\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}) \\ &= (4\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 12\hat{k})\end{aligned}$$

$$\left| \vec{A} - \vec{B} \right| = \sqrt{4^2 + (-8)^2 + 12^2} = \sqrt{16 + 64 + 144} = \sqrt{224}$$

4. Find the midpoint of AB where $\vec{A} = 7\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 9\hat{k}$ and $\vec{B} = 5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}$?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \text{AB} &= \frac{\vec{a} + \vec{b}}{2} = \frac{(7\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 9\hat{k}) + (5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 7\hat{k})}{2} \\ &= \frac{12\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 16\hat{k}}{2} \\ &= 6\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 8\hat{k}\end{aligned}$$

5. Find the midpoint of AB where $\vec{A} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$ and $\vec{B} = 6\hat{i} + 7\hat{j} + 8\hat{k}$?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \text{AB} &= \frac{(2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) + (6\hat{i} + 7\hat{j} + 8\hat{k})}{2} \\ &= \frac{8\hat{i} + 10\hat{j} + 13\hat{k}}{2}\end{aligned}$$

6. If $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}$ and $\vec{b} = \hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}$, find projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a} ?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= (2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + \hat{k}) \cdot (\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + \hat{k}) \\ &= (2 - 2 + 1) \\ &= 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } |\vec{a}| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 1} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} \text{ is, } \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}.$$

7. Find unit vector of $\vec{a} = 5\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$

$$\text{Solution: Unit vector} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|}$$

$$= \frac{5i-j+2k}{\sqrt{(5)^2+(-1)^2+(2)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{5i-j+2k}{\sqrt{30}}$$

8. If $\vec{a} = (2,3,4)$ and $\vec{b} = (-3,2,1)$ find $|\vec{a} - \vec{b}|$

Solution: $\vec{a} - \vec{b} = (2i + 3j + 4k) - (-3i + 2j + k)$

$$\vec{a} - \vec{b} = 5i + j + 3k$$

$$|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(5)^2 + (1)^2 + (3)^2}$$

$$|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = \sqrt{35}$$

9. If $\vec{A} = (3, -5)$ and $\vec{B} = (-5, 6)$ find the position vectors of A and B and also find $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$

Solution: Position vectors, $\overrightarrow{OA} = 3i - 5j$, $\overrightarrow{OB} = -5i + 6j$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (-5i + 6j) - (3i - 5j)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = -8i + 11j$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(-8)^2 + (11)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{164}$$

10. If $\vec{a} = i + j + k$, $\vec{b} = 2i + 3j + 4k$, find the magnitude of $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}$

Solution: $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} = 2i + 2j + 2k + 6i + 9j + 12k$

$$2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} = 8i + 11j + 14k$$

$$|2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}| = \sqrt{8^2 + 11^2 + 14^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{64 + 121 + 196}$$

$$= \sqrt{381}$$

11. Find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ where $\vec{a} = 2i + 3j - k$ and $\vec{b} = 3i - 2j + k$

$$\text{Solution: } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2i + 3j - k) \cdot (3i - 2j + k)$$

$$= 2 \times 3 + 3 \times (-2) + (-1) \times 1$$

$$= 6 - 6 - 1$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -1$$

12. When $\vec{a} = 2i + 3j - 4k$, $\vec{b} = 5i + k$ find $3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b}$

$$\text{Solution: } 3\vec{a} = 6i + 9j - 12k$$

$$4\vec{b} = 20i + 4k$$

$$3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} = (6i + 9j - 12k) + (20i + 4k)$$

$$3\vec{a} + 4\vec{b} = 26i + 9j - 8k$$

13. If $\vec{a} = (2, 1, -1)$ and $\vec{b} = (1, -2, 1)$ find $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|$

$$\text{Solution: } \vec{a} = 2i + j - k, \quad \vec{b} = i - 2j + k$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (2i + j - k) + (i - 2j + k)$$

$$= 3i - j$$

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2}$$

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{10}$$

14. If $\vec{a} = i + j + k$ and $\vec{b} = 2i + 3j + 4k$ find $|\vec{2a} + 3\vec{b}|$

$$\text{Solution: } 2\vec{a} = 2i + 2j + 2k$$

$$4\vec{b} = 6i + 9j + 12k$$

$$2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} = (2i + 2j + 2k) + (6i + 9j + 12k)$$

$$= 8i + 11j + 14k$$

$$|2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}| = \sqrt{8^2 + 11^2 + 14^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{64 + 121 + 196}$$

$$|2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}| = \sqrt{381}$$

15. If $\vec{a} = i + 2j + 3k$ and $\vec{b} = 4i - j - 5k$ find $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ and $|\vec{a} + \vec{b}|$

Solution: $\vec{a} = i + 2j + 3k$, $\vec{b} = 4i - j - 5k$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (i + 2j + 3k) + (4i - j - 5k)$$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = 5i + j - 2k$$

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{5^2 + 1^2 + 2^2}$$

$$|\vec{a} + \vec{b}| = \sqrt{30}$$

16. If $\vec{a} = 2i - j + k$ and $\vec{b} = 3i + j - k$ find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

Solution: $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (2i - j + k) \cdot (3i + j - k)$

$$= 2 \times 3 - 1 \times 1 - 1 \times 1$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 6 - 1 - 1 = 4$$

17. Find the \overrightarrow{AB} and its magnitude if $\vec{a} = (3, 5, -6)$ and $\vec{b} = (-4, 2, 0)$

Solution: $\overrightarrow{OA} = 3i + 5j - 6k$

$$\overrightarrow{OB} = -4i + 2j$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (-4i + 2j) - (3i + 5j - 6k)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = -7i - 3j + 6k$$

$$\text{Magnitude of } \overrightarrow{AB} = |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{-7^2 + -3^2 + 6^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{94}$$

18. If $\vec{A} = (3, -4, 2)$ and $\vec{B} = (-6, 8, 4)$ find position vector of \vec{A} & \vec{B} and also find \overrightarrow{AB} and $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$

$$\text{Solution: } \overrightarrow{OA} = 3i - 4j + 2k$$

$$\overrightarrow{OB} = -6i + 8j + 4k$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (-6i + 8j + 4k) - (3i - 4j + 2k)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = -9i + 12j + 2k$$

$$\text{Magnitude of } \overrightarrow{AB} = |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{-9^2 + 12^2 + 2^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{229}$$

19. If $\vec{a} = (7, -4, 5)$ and $\vec{b} = (3, 4, -7)$ find $|\vec{a} - \vec{b}|$

$$\text{Solution: } \vec{a} - \vec{b} = (7i - 3j + 5k) - (3i + 4j - 7k)$$

$$\vec{a} - \vec{b} = 4i - 8j + 12k$$

$$|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(4)^2 + (-8)^2 + (12)^2}$$

$$|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = \sqrt{324}$$

$$|\vec{a} - \vec{b}| = 18$$

20. If $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$, $\vec{b} = 3i - 5j + 2k$, find the magnitude of $3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$

Solution: $3\vec{a} = 3i + 6j - 9k$

$$2\vec{b} = 6i - 10j + 4k$$

$$3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} = (3i + 6j - 9k) - (6i - 10j + 4k)$$

$$= 3i + 16j - 13k$$

$$|3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 16^2 + (-13)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 256 + 169}$$

$$|3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}| = \sqrt{434}$$

21. If $\vec{a} = 4i + j + k$ and $\vec{b} = 3i + 4j + 5k$ find $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$

Solution: $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (4i + j + k) \cdot (3i + 4j + 5k)$

$$= 4 \times 3 + 1 \times 4 + 1 \times 5$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 12 + 4 + 5 = 21$$

V. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTION

05 MARKS

1. Find AB its magnitude and unit vector along AB vector, if A = (3, 5, -6) and B = (-4, 2, 0)?

$$\Rightarrow \vec{OA} = (3\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} - 6\hat{k}) \text{ and } \vec{OB} = (-4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 0\hat{k})$$

So, $\vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA}$

$$= (-4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 0\hat{k}) - (3\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} - 6\hat{k})$$

$$= (-4\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 0\hat{k} - 3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})$$

$$= (-7\hat{i} - 3\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})$$

$$AB = \sqrt{(-7)^2 + (-3)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{49 + 9 + 36} = \sqrt{94}$$

$$\text{Then unit vector, } \hat{a} = \frac{\vec{a}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{-7\hat{i}-3\hat{j}+6\hat{k}}{\sqrt{94}}.$$

2. If $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j}$, $\vec{b} = -\hat{i} + 5\hat{j}$, that are vectors ab, find $\vec{a} + \vec{b}$ and $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}$? what are the inverse of $2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b}$?

$$\text{i) } \vec{a} + \vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{i} + 5\hat{j} = \hat{i} + 8\hat{j}$$

$$\text{ii) } 2\vec{a} + 3\vec{b} = 2(2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j}) + 3(-\hat{i} + 5\hat{j})$$

$$= (4\hat{i} + 6\hat{j}) - (\hat{i} + 5\hat{j})$$

$$= (4\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} - \hat{i} - 5\hat{j})$$

$$= (3\hat{i} + \hat{j})$$

3. ST the vectors $2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$ and $7\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$ are orthogonal vectors?

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

$$= (2\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}) \cdot (7\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}) = 0$$

$$= 14 + 10 + 24$$

$$= 48$$

$$= 48$$

4. Find the cosine of angle b/w the vector $6\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k}$ and $3\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 2\hat{k}$?

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(6\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - \hat{k}) \cdot (3\hat{i} - 4\hat{j} + 2\hat{k})}{\sqrt{(6)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-4)^2 + (2)^2}}$$

$$= \frac{18 - 8 - 2}{\sqrt{36 + 4 + 1} \sqrt{9 + 16 + 4}}$$

$$= \frac{8}{\sqrt{41} \sqrt{29}}$$

5. Find $\vec{a} * \vec{b}$ where $\vec{a} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$, $\vec{b} = 3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$?

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a} * \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - j \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + k \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i(12-2) - j(8+3) + k(-4-9) = 10i - 11j + 13k.$$

6. Find $\vec{a} * \vec{b}$ where $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$, $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - \hat{k}$?

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a} * \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} - j \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} + k \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i(0-12) - j(0-8) + k(9+4) = -12i - (-8j) + 13k.$$

7. Explain dot product and cross product.

Ans: Dot product: let \vec{a} & \vec{b} be two non zero vectors. The scalar product is dot product of \vec{a} & \vec{b} is written as $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$ and is equal to product of magnitude of \vec{a} & \vec{b} are the cosine of the angle θ b/w them.

Cross product: It is denoted by $\vec{a} * \vec{b}$ are the vectors $|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin\theta \hat{n}$, is the angle b/w the vectors \vec{a} & \vec{b} , s.t $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}$, \hat{n} form a right handed system. ie; $\vec{a} * \vec{b} = |\vec{a}| |\vec{b}| \sin\theta \hat{n}$.

8. Explain magnitude of vector with one example?

Ans: it is the length of the vector. The magnitude of the vector is denoted as $|\vec{a}|$.

Formulas for the magnitude of vectors in two and three dimensions in terms of their coordinates are derived.

Ie; $|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$, for two dimensional vector

$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2}$, for three dimensional vectors.

Ex: Find the magnitude $\vec{A} = 4\hat{i} + 3\hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$?

$$= \sqrt{(4)^2 + (3)^2 + (-2)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{16 + 9 + 4}$$

$$= \sqrt{29}$$

9. If $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$, $\vec{b} = 3i - 5j + 2k$ find the magnitude of $3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}$

Solution: $3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} = 3(i + 2j - 3k) - 2(3i - 5j + 2k)$

$$3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} = (3i + 6j - 9k) - (6i - 10j + 4k)$$

$$3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b} = -3i + 16j - 13k$$

$$|3\vec{a} - 2\vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + (16)^2 + (-13)^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{9 + 256 + 169}$$

$$= \sqrt{434}$$

10. Find the value of λ , if the vectors $3i + 2j - 5k$ and $6i + \lambda j + 2k$ are orthogonal vectors

Solutions: Let $\vec{a} = 3i + 2j - 5k$, $\vec{b} = 6i + \lambda j + 2k$

For orthogonal vectors, $\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$

$$(3i + 2j - 5k) \cdot (6i + \lambda j + 2k) = 0$$

$$18 + 2\lambda - 10 = 0$$

$$2\lambda = -8$$

$$\lambda = -4$$

11. If $\vec{a} = i + j + 2k$ and $\vec{b} = 2i - j + k$ then show that $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$ is perpendicular to $(\vec{a} - \vec{b})$

Solution: $\vec{a} + \vec{b} = (i + j + 2k) + (2i - j + k)$

$$\vec{a} + \vec{b} = 3i + 0 + 3k$$

$$\vec{a} - \vec{b} = -i + 2j + k$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Consider } (\vec{a} + \vec{b}) \cdot (\vec{a} - \vec{b}) &= (3i + 3k) \cdot (-i + 2j + k) \\ &= -3 + 3 = 0\end{aligned}$$

Hence $(\vec{a} + \vec{b})$ perpendicular $(\vec{a} - \vec{b})$

12. find the cosine of the angle between the vectors $6i+2j-k$ and $3i-4j+2k$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= (6i + 2j - k) \cdot (3i - 4j + k) \\ &= 18 - 8 - 1\end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 9$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{6^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{41}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{3^2 + (-4)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{26}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{9}{\sqrt{41} \cdot \sqrt{26}}$$

13. Find the moment of Force $\vec{F} = 4i + 2j - k$ acting at a point $A(1, 2, -3)$ about the point $B(2, -3, 4)$

$$\text{Solution: } \vec{F} = 4i + 2j - k$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (1 - 2)i + (2 + 3)j + (-3 - 4)k$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = -i + 5j - 7k$$

$$\text{Moment of } \vec{F} \text{ about } \vec{B} = \overrightarrow{BA} \times \vec{F}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ -1 & 5 & -7 \\ 4 & 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\text{Moment of } \vec{F} \text{ about } \vec{B} = 9i - 29j - 22k$$

14. Find $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$ If $\vec{a} = i - 7j + 7k$, $\vec{b} = 3i - 2j + 2k$

Solution: $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & -7 & 7 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = i(-14 + 14) - j(2 - 21) + k(-2 + 21)$$

$$= i \times 0 + 19j + 19k$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 19j + 19k$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{19^2 + 19^2} = 19\sqrt{2}$$

15. A force $\vec{F} = 2i + j - 2k$ acting on a particle at (3,2,2) displaces it to the point (1,3,-1) find the work done

Solution: Let $\vec{OA} = 3i + 2j - 2k$, $\vec{OB} = i + 3j - k$

$$S = OB - OA$$

$$= (i + 3j - k) - (3i + 2j - 2k)$$

$$S = -2i + j - 3k$$

Work done = $\vec{F} \cdot \vec{S}$

$$= (2i + j - 2k)(-2i + j - 3k)$$

$$= -4 + 1 + 6$$

$$= 3 \text{ units}$$

16. Find the work done by force $\vec{F} = 2i + 3j + k$ in moving a body from $i + 2j - 4k$ to $2i + 5j + 3k$

Solution: $\vec{OA} = i + 2j - 4k$

$$\vec{OB} = 2i + 5j + 3k$$

$$\vec{AB} = OB - OA$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (2i + 5j + 3k) - (i + 2j - 4k)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = i + 3j + 7k$$

$$\text{Work done} = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{B}$$

$$= (2i + 3j + k) \cdot (i + 3j + 7k)$$

$$\text{Work done} = 2 + 9 + 7$$

$$\text{Work done} = 18 \text{ units}$$

17. Find the projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a} if $\vec{a} = 2i - j + 4k$ & $\vec{b} = 6i + 3j - 7k$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: Projection } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|} \\ &= \frac{(2i - j + 4k) \cdot (6i + 3j - 7k)}{\sqrt{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + 4^2}} \\ &= \frac{12 - 3 - 28}{\sqrt{21}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Projection } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} = \frac{-19}{\sqrt{21}}$$

18. Find the projection of \vec{a} on \vec{b} if $\vec{a} = i + 2j - 3k$ & $\vec{b} = 3i - 5j + 4k$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: Projection } \vec{a} \text{ on } \vec{b} &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \\ &= \frac{(i + 2j - 3k) \cdot (3i - 5j + 4k)}{\sqrt{(3)^2 + (-5)^2 + 4^2}} \\ &= \frac{3 - 10 - 12}{\sqrt{50}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Projection } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} = \frac{-19}{\sqrt{50}}$$

19. Show that the vectors $3i - 2j + k$, $i - 3j + 5k$ & $2i + j - 4k$ form a right angled triangle

$$\text{Solution: Let } \vec{a} = 3i - 2j + k, \vec{b} = i - 3j + 5k, \vec{c} = 2i + j - 4k$$

Therefore $\vec{a}, \vec{b}, \vec{c}$ form the sides of triangle

$$\text{Now, } \vec{a} = \sqrt{9 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$\vec{b} = \sqrt{1 + 9 + 25} = \sqrt{35}$$

$$\vec{c} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 16} = \sqrt{21}$$

$$|\vec{b}|^2 = |\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{c}|^2$$

$$35 = 14 + 21$$

$$35 = 35$$

\therefore The vectors form right angled triangle.

20. Find the cosine of angle between the vectors where $\vec{a} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ & $\vec{b} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

Solution: Let θ be the angle between them

$$\begin{aligned} \cos \theta &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|} \\ &= \frac{(2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{4+9+1} \sqrt{9+4+16}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{14} \sqrt{29}}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{406}}$$

21. If vectors $\lambda\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}$ and $7\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$ are orthogonal find λ

Solution: Orthogonal vectors

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 0$$

$$(\lambda\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} - 6\mathbf{k}) \cdot (7\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}) = 0$$

$$7\lambda + 10 - 24 = 0$$

$$7\lambda = 14$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 2$$

VI. ANSWER THE FOLLOWING QUESTIONS

08 MARKS

1. Find the projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a} , if $\vec{a} = 5\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$ and $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$?

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Ans : } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} &= (5\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}) \cdot (2\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}) \\ &= (10 - 10 - 24) \\ &= -24\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } |\vec{a}| = \sqrt{5^2 + 2^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{25 + 4 + 16} = \sqrt{45}$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} \text{ is, } \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|} = \frac{-24}{\sqrt{45}}.$$

2. If the vectors of a triangle have position vector i) $4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$ ii) $5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}$ iii) $6\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$, prove that triangle is an equilateral triangle?

$$\Rightarrow \text{OA} = 4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}, \text{OB} = 5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}, \text{OC} = 6\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$$

$$*) \text{AB} = \text{OB} - \text{OA}$$

$$= (5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 4\hat{k}) - (4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k})$$

$$= (5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 4\hat{k} - 4\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} - 6\hat{k})$$

$$= \hat{i} + \hat{j} - 2\hat{k}$$

$$*) \text{BC} = \text{OC} - \text{OB}$$

$$= (6\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}) - (5\hat{i} + 6\hat{j} + 4\hat{k})$$

$$= (\hat{i} - 2\hat{j} + \hat{k})$$

$$= 1\hat{i}-2\hat{j}+1\hat{k}$$

$$*) CA=OA-OC$$

$$= (4\hat{i}+5\hat{j}+6\hat{k}) - (6\hat{i}+4\hat{j}+5\hat{k})$$

$$= (4\hat{i}+5\hat{j}+6\hat{k} - 6\hat{i}-4\hat{j}-5\hat{k})$$

$$=-2\hat{i}+1\hat{j}+1\hat{k}$$

$$\text{Ie: } AB = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-2)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$CA = \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (1)^2 + (1)^2} = \sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Ie; } AB = BC = CA.$$

3. PT the points where position vector $4\hat{i}+1\hat{j}+3\hat{k}$, $\hat{i}+3\hat{j}+2\hat{k}$, $2\hat{i}+0\hat{j}+7\hat{k}$,are vectors of a right angle triangle?

=>

$$OA=4\hat{i}+1\hat{j}+3\hat{k} , OB=\hat{i}+3\hat{j}+2\hat{k} , OC= 2\hat{i}+0\hat{j}+7\hat{k}$$

$$*) AB = OB-OA$$

$$= (\hat{i}+3\hat{j}+2\hat{k}) - (4\hat{i}+1\hat{j}+3\hat{k})$$

$$= (\hat{i}+3\hat{j}+2\hat{k}- 4\hat{i}-1\hat{j}-3\hat{k})$$

$$= -3\hat{i}-2\hat{j}-1\hat{k}$$

$$*) BC= OC-OB$$

$$= (2\hat{i}+0\hat{j}+7\hat{k})-(\hat{i}+3\hat{j}+2\hat{k})$$

$$= (2\hat{i}+0\hat{j}+7\hat{k}- \hat{i}-3\hat{j}-2\hat{k})$$

$$= \hat{i} - 3\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}$$

$$*) \text{ CA} = \text{OA} - \text{OC}$$

$$= (4\hat{i} + 1\hat{j} + 3\hat{k}) - (2\hat{i} + 0\hat{j} + 7\hat{k})$$

$$= (4\hat{i} + 1\hat{j} + 3\hat{k} - 2\hat{i} - 0\hat{j} - 7\hat{k})$$

$$= 2\hat{i} - 1\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$$

$$\text{Ie: } AB = \sqrt{(3)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{9 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$BC = \sqrt{(1)^2 + (3)^2 + (5)^2} = \sqrt{1 + 9 + 25} = \sqrt{35}$$

$$CA = \sqrt{(2)^2 + (1)^2 + (4)^2} = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 16} = \sqrt{21}$$

$$\text{Ie: } AB^2 + CA^2 = BC^2 = (\sqrt{14})^2 + (\sqrt{21})^2 = (\sqrt{35})^2$$

$$\Rightarrow 14 + 21 = 35$$

$$\Rightarrow 35 = 35$$

Hence it is right angle triangle.

4. Examine whether the following force are in equilibrium? A) $3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}$, $-2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}$, $-4\hat{j} - 5\hat{k}$?

$$\Rightarrow \mathbf{F} = \mathbf{F}^1 + \mathbf{F}^2 + \mathbf{F}^3$$

$$= (3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 7\hat{k}) + (-2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k}) + (-4\hat{j} - 5\hat{k})$$

$$= (3\hat{i} - 5\hat{j} + 7\hat{k} - 2\hat{i} + \hat{j} + \hat{k} - 4\hat{j} - 5\hat{k})$$

$$= 1\hat{i} - 8\hat{j} + 1\hat{k}.$$

5. Find the perpendicular to both vectors $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 2\hat{j} - 4\hat{k}$, $\vec{b} = 2\hat{i} - \hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$?

|

$$\Rightarrow \vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & 2 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} - j \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} + k \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= i(10-4) - j(15+8) + k(-3-4) = 6i - 23j - 7k$$

$$\text{Now, } |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(6)^2 + (-23)^2 + (-7)^2} = \sqrt{36 + 529 + 49} = \sqrt{614}.$$

6. Explain all the types of vectors?

\Rightarrow The types of vectors are given below;

*) null vector

*) unit vector

*) equal vector

*) negative vector

*) co-initial vector

*) collinear vector

*) co-planer vector

*) proper vector

*) position vector.

7. If $\vec{a} = 3\hat{i} + 4\hat{j} + 5\hat{k}$, $\vec{b} = 4\hat{i} + 5\hat{j} + 6\hat{k}$, find $\vec{a} \times \vec{b}$?

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 5 \\ 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 6 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \mathbf{i} (24-25) - \mathbf{j} (18-20) + \mathbf{k} (15-16) = -\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$$

$$\text{Now, } |\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{1+4+1} = \sqrt{6}.$$

8. Find the projection of \vec{a} on \vec{b} and also projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a}

Where $\vec{a} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$ and $\vec{b} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: Projection of } \vec{a} \text{ on } \vec{b} &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|} \\ &= \frac{(2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{3^2+(-2)^2+4^2}} \\ &= -\frac{4}{\sqrt{29}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} &= \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|} \\ &= \frac{(2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{2^2+3^2+(-1)^2}} \\ &= \frac{(2\mathbf{i}+3\mathbf{j}-\mathbf{k}) \cdot (3\mathbf{i}-2\mathbf{j}+4\mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{4+9+1}} \\ &= -\frac{4}{\sqrt{14}} \end{aligned}$$

9. Find $|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|$ and $|\vec{b} \times \vec{a}|$ where $\vec{a} = 2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}$, $\vec{b} = 3\mathbf{i} - 2\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Solution: } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 3 & -4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \mathbf{i}(12-2) - \mathbf{j}(8+3) + \mathbf{k}(-4-9) \end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 10\mathbf{i} - 11\mathbf{j} - 13\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{10^2 + (-11)^2 + (-13)^2}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{100 + 121 + 169}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{390}$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{a} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \mathbf{i}(2 - 12) - \mathbf{j}(-3 - 8) + \mathbf{k}(9 + 4)$$

$$\vec{b} \times \vec{a} = -10\mathbf{i} + 11\mathbf{j} + 13\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{a}| = \sqrt{10^2 + (-11)^2 + (-13)^2}$$

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{a}| = \sqrt{100 + 121 + 169}$$

$$|\vec{b} \times \vec{a}| = \sqrt{390}$$

10. Find the work done by the force $(4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k})$ in moving a particle from the point A(5,4,1) to B(4,1,6)

Solution: $\vec{F} = 4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$

$$\vec{OA} = 5\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{OB} = 4\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{r} = \vec{AB} = \vec{OB} - \vec{OA}$$

$$\vec{r} = \vec{AB} = (4 - 5)\mathbf{i} + (1 - 4)\mathbf{j} + (6 - 1)\mathbf{k}$$

$$\vec{r} = -\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$$

Work done, $W = \vec{F} \cdot \vec{r}$

$$W = (4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) \cdot (-\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k})$$

$$W = 15$$

11. If $\vec{a} = 2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$, $\vec{b} = \mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$ find the unit vector perpendicular to both \vec{a} and \vec{b} also find the sine of angle between the vectors.

Solution: $|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{4 + 9 + 1} = \sqrt{14}$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{1 + 16 + 4} = \sqrt{21}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = i(6 - 4) - j(-4 - 1) + k(8 + 3)$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 2i + 5j + 11k$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{4 + 25 + 121} = \sqrt{150}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Unit vector } \vec{r} \text{ to } \vec{a} \text{ \& } \vec{b} &= \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{150}}(2i + 5j + 11k) \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|a||b|}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{150}}{\sqrt{14}\sqrt{21}} = \frac{\sqrt{25 \times 6}}{\sqrt{49 \times 6}}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{5}{7}$$

12. Find the sine of the angle between the vectors $i + j - k$ and $2i + 3j + 4k$

$$\text{Solution: } |\vec{a}| = \sqrt{16 + 4 + 9} = \sqrt{29}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{4 + 9 + 16} = \sqrt{29}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 4 & -2 & -3 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 7i - 6j + k$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{49 + 36 + 1} = \sqrt{86}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|a||b|}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{86}}{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{29}}$$

13. Find the cosine of the angle between $4i - 2j - 3k$ & $2i - 3j + 4k$

$$\text{Solution: Consider, } \vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (4i - 2j - 3k) \cdot (2i - 3j + 4k)$$

$$= 8 + 6 - 12$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = 2$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{4^2 + (-2)^2 + (-3)^2}$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{29}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-3)^2 + (4)^2}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{29}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}| |\vec{b}|}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{29} \sqrt{29}}$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{2}{29}$$

14. Find the projection of \vec{b} on \vec{a} and \vec{a} on \vec{b} if $\vec{a} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$ & $\vec{b} = 2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$

Solution: $\vec{a} = 5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$, $\vec{b} = 2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k}$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{5^2 + 2^2 + (-4)^2} = \sqrt{45} = 3\sqrt{5}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-5)^2 + (6)^2} = \sqrt{65}$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = (5\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}) \cdot (2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + 6\mathbf{k})$$

$$= 10 - 10 - 24$$

$$\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b} = -24$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{a}|}$$

$$= \frac{-24}{3\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{b} \text{ on } \vec{a} = \frac{-8}{\sqrt{5}}$$

$$\text{Projection of } \vec{a} \text{ on } \vec{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \cdot \vec{b}}{|\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{-24}{\sqrt{65}}$$

Projection of \vec{a} on $\vec{b} = \frac{-24}{\sqrt{65}}$

15. Find the unit vector perpendicular to $\vec{a} = 2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ & $\vec{b} = -\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}$

Solution: $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & -3 & -4 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \mathbf{i}(4 + 3) - \mathbf{j}(8 + 1) + \mathbf{k}(-6 - 1)$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 7\mathbf{i} + 7\mathbf{j} - 7\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{49 + 49 + 49}$$

$$= 7\sqrt{3}$$

Unit vector perpendicular to \vec{a} and $\vec{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$

$$= \frac{7(\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k})}{7\sqrt{3}} = \frac{\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k}}{\sqrt{3}}$$

16. Find the unit vector in the direction perpendicular to the vectors $2\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ and $5\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$

Solution: $\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -5 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = \mathbf{i}(-35 - 1) - \mathbf{j}(14 - 5) + \mathbf{k}(2 + 25)$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = -36\mathbf{i} - 9\mathbf{j} + 27\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(-36)^2 + (-9)^2 + 27^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{1296 + 81 + 729}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{2106}$$

Unit vector perpendicular to \vec{a} and $\vec{b} = \frac{\vec{a} \times \vec{b}}{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}$

$$= \frac{-36i-9j+27k}{\sqrt{2106}}$$

17. Find the sine of the angle between the vectors $\vec{a} = 3i + 2j - 4k$ and $\vec{b} = 2i - j + 5k$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Solution: } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 3 & 2 & -4 \\ 2 & -1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= i(10 - 4) - j(15 + 8) + k(-3 - 4) \\ &= 6i - 23j - 7k\end{aligned}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{(6)^2 + (-23)^2 + (-7)^2} = \sqrt{614}$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{9 + 4 + 16} = \sqrt{29}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{4 + 1 + 25} = \sqrt{30}$$

$$|\vec{a}||\vec{b}| = \sqrt{870}$$

If θ is angle between \vec{a} and \vec{b} , then

$$\sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{614}}{\sqrt{870}}$$

18. Find the sine of the angle between the vectors $\vec{a} = i + 2j + 3k$ and $\vec{b} = 3i - 2j + k$

$$\text{Solution: } \sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|}$$

$$|\vec{a}| = \sqrt{1 + 4 + 9} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$|\vec{b}| = \sqrt{9 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{14}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Now, } \vec{a} \times \vec{b} &= \begin{vmatrix} i & j & k \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= i(2 + 6) - j(1 - 9) + k(-2 - 6)\end{aligned}$$

$$\vec{a} \times \vec{b} = 8\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} - 8\mathbf{k}$$

$$|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}| = \sqrt{64 + 64 + 64} = \sqrt{192}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{|\vec{a} \times \vec{b}|}{|\vec{a}||\vec{b}|} = \frac{\sqrt{192}}{\sqrt{14}\sqrt{14}}$$

$$\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{192}}{14}$$

19. A force $\vec{F} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$ acting at a point $(-3, 2, 1)$. Find the magnitude of moment of force F about the point $(2, 1, 2)$

Solution: $\vec{F} = 2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (2\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}) - (-3\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k})$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = 5\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k}$$

Moment of force = $\overrightarrow{BA} \times \vec{F}$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 5 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \mathbf{i}(-1 - 1) - \mathbf{j}(5 - 2) + \mathbf{k}(5 + 2) \\ &= -2\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Magnitude} &= \sqrt{(-2)^2 + (-3)^2 + (7)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{4 + 9 + 49} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Magnitude} = \sqrt{62}$$